# **Evidence of Coverage**

Your Medicare Health Benefits and Services and Prescription Drug Coverage as a Member of Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan North (HMO SNP)

This booklet gives you the details about your Medicare health care and prescription drug coverage from January 1 to December 31, 2019. It explains how to get coverage for the health care services and prescription drugs you need. This is an important legal document. Please keep it in a safe place.

This plan, Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan, is offered by Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc., Northern California Region (Health Plan). When this **Evidence of Coverage** says "we," "us," or "our," it means Health Plan. When it says "plan" or "our plan," it means Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan (Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan).

Kaiser Permanente is an HMO SNP plan with a Medicare contract and a contract with the Medi-Cal program. Enrollment in Kaiser Permanente depends on contract renewal.

This document is available for free in Spanish. Please contact our Member Service Contact Center number at **1-800-443-0815** for additional information. (TTY users should call **711**.) Hours are 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., 7 days a week.

Este documento está disponible de forma gratuita en español. Si desea información adicional, por favor llame al número de nuestra Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros al **1-800-443-0815** (los usuarios de la línea TTY deben llamar al **711**). El horario es de 8 a. m. a 8 p. m., los 7 días a la semana.

This document is available in Braille, CD, or large print if you need it by calling our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

Benefits, premium, deductible, and/or copayments/coinsurance may change on January 1, 2020.

The formulary, pharmacy network, and/or provider network may change at any time. You will receive notice when necessary.

H0524\_19E030\_C 60892108 NCAL OMB Approval 0938-1051



#### 2019 Evidence of Coverage

#### **Table of Contents**

This list of chapters and page numbers is your starting point. For more help in finding information you need, go to the first page of a chapter. You will find a detailed list of topics at the beginning of each chapter.

#### CHAPTER 1. Getting started as a member.....1

Explains what it means to be in a Medicare health plan and how to use this booklet. Tells about materials we will send you, your plan premium, your plan membership card, and keeping your membership record up-to-date.

#### 

Tells you how to get in touch with our plan (Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan) and with other organizations including Medicare, the State Health Insurance

Assistance Program (SHIP), the Quality Improvement Organization, Social Security, Medicaid (the state health insurance program for people with low incomes), programs that help people pay for their prescription drugs, and the Railroad Retirement Board.

#### 

Explains important things you need to know about getting your medical care as a member of our plan. Topics include using the providers in our plan's network and how to get care when you have an emergency.

#### CHAPTER 4. Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay) ...... 44

Gives the details about which types of medical care are covered and *not* covered for you as a member of our plan. Explains how much you will pay as your share of the cost for your covered medical care.

#### CHAPTER 5. Using our plan's coverage for your Part D prescription drugs...... 106

Explains rules you need to follow when you get your Part D drugs. Tells how to use our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary** to find out which drugs are covered. Tells which kinds of drugs are *not* covered. Explains several kinds of restrictions that apply to coverage for certain drugs. Explains where to get your prescriptions filled. Tells about our plan's programs for drug safety and managing medications.

CHAPTER 6.	What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs	25
	Tells about the four stages of drug coverage (Deductible Stage, Initial Coverage Stage, Coverage Gap Stage, and Catastrophic Coverage Stage) and how these stages affect what you pay for your drugs.	e
CHAPTER 7.	Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs13	39
	Explains when and how to send a bill to us when you want to ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost for your covered services or drugs.	
CHAPTER 8.	Your rights and responsibilities14	45
	Explains the rights and responsibilities you have as a member of our plan. Tells what you can do if you think your rights are not being respected.	
CHAPTER 9.	What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)1	56
	Tells you step-by-step what to do if you are having problems or concerns as a member of our plan.	
	• Explains how to ask for coverage decisions and make appeals if you are having trouble getting the medical care or prescription drugs you think are covered by our plan. This includes asking us to make exceptions to the rules or extra restrictions on your coverage for prescription drugs, and asking us to keep covering hospital care and certain types of medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon.	
	• Explains how to make complaints about quality of care, waiting times, customer service, and other concerns.	
CHAPTER 10	. Ending your membership in our plan20	07
	Explains when and how you can end your membership in our plan. Explains situations in which our plan is required to end your membership.	
CHAPTER 11	. Legal notices2′	16
	Includes notices about governing law and about nondiscrimination.	
CHAPTER 12	. Definitions of important words22	25
	Explains key terms used in this booklet.	

#### CHAPTER 1. Getting started as a member

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	Introduction	. 3
Section 1.1	You are enrolled in Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan, which is a specialized Medicare Advantage Plan (Special Needs Plan)	. 3
Section 1.2	What is the Evidence of Coverage booklet about?	.4
Section 1.3	Legal information about the Evidence of Coverage	. 4
SECTION 2.	What makes you eligible to be a plan member?	. 4
Section 2.1	Your eligibility requirements	. 4
Section 2.2	What are Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B?	. 5
Section 2.3	What is Medicaid?	. 5
Section 2.4	Here is our plan service area for Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan	. 6
Section 2.5	U.S. citizen or lawful presence	. 7
SECTION 3.	What other materials will you get from us?	.7
Section 3.1	Your plan membership card—use it to get all covered care and prescription drugs	. 7
Section 3.2	The Provider Directory: Your guide to all providers in our network	. 8
Section 3.3	The Pharmacy Directory: Your guide to pharmacies in our network	. 8
Section 3.4	Our plan's list of covered drugs (formulary)	. 9
Section 3.5	The Part D Explanation of Benefits (the "Part D EOB"): Reports with a summary of payments made for your Part D prescription drugs	. 9
SECTION 4.	Your monthly premium for our plan1	10
Section 4.1	How much is your plan premium?	10
Section 4.2	There are several ways you can pay your plan premium	11
Section 4.3	Can we change your monthly plan premium during the year?	13
SECTION 5.	Please keep your plan membership record up-to-date 1	13
Section 5.1	How to help make sure that we have accurate information about you	13
SECTION 6.	We protect the privacy of your personal health information	14
	We make sure that your health information is protected	

SECTION 7.	How other insurance works with our plan	14
Section 7.1	Which plan pays first when you have other insurance?	14

#### **SECTION 1. Introduction**

#### Section 1.1 You are enrolled in Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan, which is a specialized Medicare Advantage Plan (Special Needs Plan)

You are covered by both Medicare and Medicaid:

- **Medicare** is the federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with certain disabilities, and people with end-stage renal disease (kidney failure).
- **Medicaid** is a joint federal and state government program that helps with medical costs for certain people with limited incomes and resources. Medicaid coverage varies depending on the state and the type of Medicaid you have. Some people with Medicaid get help paying for their Medicare premiums and other costs. Other people also get coverage for additional services and drugs that are not covered by Medicare.

You have chosen to get your Medicare health care and your prescription drug coverage through our plan, Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan.

There are different types of Medicare health plans. Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan is a specialized Medicare Advantage Plan (a Medicare "Special Needs Plan"), which means its benefits are designed for people with special health care needs. Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan is designed specifically for people who have Medicare and who are also entitled to assistance from Medicaid.

**Coverage under this Plan qualifies as qualifying health coverage (QHC)** and satisfies the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act's (ACA) individual shared responsibility requirement. Please visit the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) website at: **https://www.irs.gov/Affordable-Care-Act/Individuals-and-Families** for more information.

Because you get assistance from Medicaid with your Medicare Part A and B cost-sharing (deductibles, copayments, and coinsurance), you may pay nothing for your Medicare health care services. Medicaid may also provide other benefits to you by covering health care services, prescription drugs, long term care, and/or home and community based services that are not usually covered under Medicare. You may also receive "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for the costs of your Medicare prescription drugs. Our plan will help manage all of these benefits for you, so that you get the health care services and payment assistance that you are entitled to.

Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan is run by a nonprofit organization. Like all Medicare Advantage Plans, this Medicare Special Needs Plan is approved by Medicare. The plan also has a contract with the California Medi-Cal (Medicaid) program to coordinate your Medicaid benefits. We are pleased to be providing your Medicare health care coverage, including your prescription drug coverage.

#### Section 1.2 What is the Evidence of Coverage booklet about?

This **Evidence of Coverage** booklet tells you how to get your Medicare medical care and prescription drugs covered through our plan. This booklet explains your rights and responsibilities, what is covered, and what you pay as a member of our plan.

The words "coverage" and "covered services" refer to the medical care and services and the prescription drugs available to you as a member of our plan.

It's important for you to learn what our plan's rules are and what services are available to you. We encourage you to set aside some time to look through this **Evidence of Coverage** booklet.

If you are confused or concerned or just have a question, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

#### Section 1.3 Legal information about the Evidence of Coverage

#### It's part of our contract with you

This **Evidence of Coverage** is part of our contract with you about how we cover your care. Other parts of this contract include your enrollment form, our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**, and any notices you receive from us about changes to your coverage or conditions that affect your coverage. These notices are sometimes called "riders" or "amendments."

The contract is in effect for the months in which you are enrolled in Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan between January 1, 2019, and December 31, 2019.

Each calendar year, Medicare allows us to make changes to the plans that we offer. This means we can change the costs and benefits of our plan after December 31, 2019. We can also choose to stop offering the plan, or to offer it in a different service area, after December 31, 2019.

#### Medicare must approve our plan each year

Medicare (the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) must approve our plan each year. You can continue to get Medicare coverage as a member of our plan as long as we choose to continue to offer our plan and Medicare renews its approval of our plan.

#### SECTION 2. What makes you eligible to be a plan member?

#### Section 2.1 Your eligibility requirements

You are eligible for membership in our plan as long as:

• You have both Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B (Section 2.2 tells you about Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B).

- - and you live in our geographic service area (Section 2.3 below describes our service area).
- - and you are a United States citizen or are lawfully present in the United States.
- *and -* you do not have End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD), with limited exceptions, such as if you develop ESRD when you are already a member of a plan that we offer, or you were a member of a different plan that was terminated.
- *and -* you meet the special eligibility requirements described below.

#### Special eligibility requirements for our plan

Our plan is designed to meet the needs of people who receive certain Medicaid benefits. (Medicaid is a joint federal and state government program that helps with medical costs for certain people with limited incomes and resources.) To be eligible for our plan you must be eligible for Medicare and full Medicaid benefits.

Please note: If you lose your eligibility but can reasonably be expected to regain eligibility within four months, then you are still eligible for membership in our plan (Chapter 4, Section 2.1, tells you about coverage and cost-sharing during a period of deemed continued eligibility).

#### Section 2.2 What are Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B?

When you first signed up for Medicare, you received information about what services are covered under Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B. Remember:

- Medicare Part A generally helps cover services provided by hospitals (for inpatient services), skilled nursing facilities, or home health agencies.
- Medicare Part B is for most other medical services (such as physician's services and other outpatient services) and certain items (such as durable medical equipment (DME) and supplies).

#### Section 2.3 What is Medicaid?

- Medicaid is a joint federal and state government program that helps with medical costs for certain people who have limited incomes and resources. Each state decides what counts as income and resources, who is eligible, what services are covered, and the cost for services. States also can decide how to run their program as long as they follow the federal guidelines.
- In addition, there is a program offered through Medicaid that helps people with Medicare pay their Medicare costs, such as their Medicare premiums. This "Medicare Savings Program" helps people with limited income and resources save money each year:
- **Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB)**: Helps pay Medicare Part A and Part B premiums, and other cost-sharing (like deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments). (Some people with QMB are also eligible for full Medicaid benefits (QMB+).)

#### Section 2.4 Here is our plan service area for Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan

Although Medicare is a federal program, our plan is available only to individuals who live in our plan service area. To remain a member of our plan, you must continue to reside in the plan service area. The service area is described below.

Our service area includes these counties in California: Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, Sacramento, San Francisco, San Joaquin, San Mateo, Santa Cruz, Solano, and Stanislaus. Also, our service area includes these parts of counties in California, in the following ZIP codes only:

- Amador County: 95640 and 95669.
- El Dorado County: 95613–14, 95619, 95623, 95633–35, 95651, 95664, 95667, 95672, 95682, and 95762.
- Fresno County: 93242, 93602, 93606–07, 93609, 93611–13, 93616, 93618–19, 93624–27, 93630–31, 93646, 93648–52, 93654, 93656–57, 93660, 93662, 93667–68, 93675, 93701–12, 93714–18, 93720–30, 93737, 93740–41, 93744–45, 93747, 93750, 93755, 93760–61, 93764–65, 93771–79, 93786, 93790–94, 93844, and 93888.
- Kings County: 93230, 93232, 93242, 93631, and 93656.
- Madera County: 93601–02, 93604, 93614, 93623, 93626, 93636–39, 93643–45, 93653, 93669, and 93720.
- Mariposa County: 93601, 93623, and 93653.
- Placer County: 95602–04, 95610, 95626, 95648, 95650, 95658, 95661, 95663, 95668, 95677–78, 95681, 95703, 95722, 95736, 95746–47, and 95765.
- Santa Clara County: 94022–24, 94035, 94039–43, 94085–89, 94301–06, 94309, 94550, 95002, 95008–09, 95011, 95013–15, 95020–21, 95026, 95030–33, 95035–38, 95042, 95044, 95046, 95050–56, 95070–71, 95076, 95101, 95103, 95106, 95108–13, 95115–36, 95138–41, 95148, 95150–61, 95164, 95170, 95172–73, 95190–94, and 95196.
- Sonoma County: 94515, 94922–23, 94926–28, 94931, 94951–55, 94972, 94975, 94999, 95401–07, 95409, 95416, 95419, 95421, 95425, 95430–31, 95433, 95436, 95439, 95441–42, 95444, 95446, 95448, 95450, 95452, 95462, 95465, 95471–73, 95476, 95486–87, and 95492.
- Sutter County: 95626, 95645, 95659, 95668, 95674, 95676, 95692, and 95836-37.
- Tulare County: 93238, 93261, 93618, 93631, 93646, 93654, 93666, and 93673.
- Yolo County: 95605, 95607, 95612, 95615–18, 95645, 95691, 95694–95, 95697–98, 95776, and 95798–99.
- Yuba County: 95692, 95903, and 95961.

If you plan to move out of the service area, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). When you move, you will have a special enrollment period that will allow you to switch to Original Medicare or enroll in a Medicare health or drug plan that is available in your new location. It is also important that you call Social Security if you move or change your mailing address. You can find phone numbers and contact information for Social Security in Chapter 2, Section 5.

#### Section 2.5 U.S. citizen or lawful presence

A member of a Medicare health plan must be a U.S. citizen or lawfully present in the United States. Medicare (the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) will notify us if you are not eligible to remain a member on this basis. We must disenroll you if you do not meet this requirement.

#### SECTION 3. What other materials will you get from us?

# Section 3.1 Your plan membership card—use it to get all covered care and prescription drugs

While you are a member of our plan, you must use your membership card for our plan whenever you get any services covered by our plan and for prescription drugs you get at network pharmacies. You should also show the provider your Medicaid card. Here's a sample membership card to show you what yours will look like:

		NC022 09/10 KAISER FOUNDATION HEALTH PLAN, INC.
	MO SNP) Induition Health Plan, Inc. Alfornia Region	
RxBIN:011842 RxPCN:NCCMS CI RxGrp:NC	on Drug Plan MS-H0524 kp.org Date of Birth	If you think you have a medical or psychiatric emergency, call 911 or go to the nearest hospital. If you receive emergency care in a non-Plan hospital, please call us at 1400-225-8883 (TTV 1500-771-1370) as soon as your condition is stabilized so that a Kuism Permanente physician can access your medical information to discuss your care with the treating physician. Your call to obtain authorization for post-stabilization care may also help protect you from financial responsibility. This card is for identificant on the treat optics in a post-balance of the stabilized so that a financial care of the treat optics of the stabilized so that a financial care with the treating physician. Your call to obtain authorization for post-stabilization care may also help protect you from financial responsibility.
Name: First M Last	Gender	Submit Rx Claims to: Kaiser Permanente Claims P.O. Box 24010, Oakland, CA 94623-1010
Memory		Important Numbers: Customer Service: 1-800-443-0815 TTY: 1-800-777-1370

As long as you are a member of our plan, in most cases, **you must <u>not</u> use your new red, white, and blue Medicare card** to get covered medical services (with the exception of routine clinical research studies and hospice services). You may be asked to show your new Medicare card if you need hospital services. Keep your new red, white, and blue Medicare card in a safe place in case you need it later.

**Here's why this is so important:** If you get covered services using your new red, white, and blue Medicare card instead of using your Senior Advantage membership card while you are a plan member, you may have to pay the full cost yourself.

If your plan membership card is damaged, lost, or stolen, call our Member Service Contact Center right away and we will send you a new card. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

#### Section 3.2 The Provider Directory: Your guide to all providers in our network

The **Provider Directory** lists our network providers and durable medical equipment suppliers. All of our network providers accept both Medicare and Medicaid. In the event that you need a service not covered by our plan that is covered by Medicaid, we may refer you to the state Medicaid agency to locate an out-of-network provider who can provide your Medicaid-covered care.

#### What are "network providers"?

Network providers are the doctors and other health care professionals, medical groups, durable medical equipment suppliers, hospitals, and other health care facilities that have an agreement with us to accept our payment and any plan cost-sharing as payment in full. We have arranged for these providers to deliver covered services to members in our plan. The most recent list of providers and suppliers is available on our website at **kp.org/directory**.

#### Why do you need to know which providers are part of our network?

It is important to know which providers are part of our network because, with limited exceptions, while you are a member of our plan you must use network providers to get your medical care and services. The only exceptions are emergencies, urgently needed services when the network is not available (generally, when you are out of the area), out-of-area dialysis services, and cases in which our plan authorizes use of out-of-network providers. See Chapter 3, "Using our plan's coverage for your medical services," for more specific information about emergency, out-of-network, and out-of-area coverage.

If you don't have your copy of the **Provider Directory**, you can request a copy from our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You may ask our Member Service Contact Center for more information about our network providers, including their qualifications. You can view or download the **Provider Directory** at **kp.org/directory**. Both our Member Service Contact Center and our website can give you the most up-to-date information about our network providers.

#### Section 3.3 The Pharmacy Directory: Your guide to pharmacies in our network

#### What are "network pharmacies"?

Network pharmacies are all of the pharmacies that have agreed to fill covered prescriptions for our plan members.

#### Why do you need to know about network pharmacies?

You can use the **Pharmacy Directory** to find the network pharmacy you want to use. There are changes to our network of pharmacies for next year. An updated **Pharmacy Directory** is located on our website at **kp.org/directory**. You may also call Member Services for updated provider information or to ask us to mail you a **Pharmacy Directory**. Please review the 2019 **Pharmacy Directory** to see which pharmacies are in our network.

If you don't have the **Pharmacy Directory**, you can get a copy from our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). At any time, you can call our Member Service Contact Center to get up-to-date information about changes in the pharmacy network. You can also find this information on our website at **kp.org/directory**.

#### Section 3.4 Our plan's list of covered drugs (formulary)

Our plan has a **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**. We call it the "Drug List" for short. It tells you which Part D prescription drugs are covered under the Part D benefit included in our plan.

In addition to the drugs covered by Part D, some prescription drugs are covered for you under your Medicaid benefits. The Drug List tells you how to find out which drugs are covered under Medicaid.

The drugs on this list are selected by our plan with the help of a team of doctors and pharmacists. The list must meet requirements set by Medicare. Medicare has approved our Drug List.

The Drug List also tells you if there are any rules that restrict coverage for your drugs. We will provide you a copy of our Drug List. To get the most complete and current information about which drugs are covered, you can visit our website (**kp.org/seniormedrx**) or call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

#### Section 3.5 The Part D Explanation of Benefits (the "Part D EOB"): Reports with a summary of payments made for your Part D prescription drugs

When you use your Part D prescription drug benefits, we will send you a summary report to help you understand and keep track of payments for your Part D prescription drugs. This summary report is called the **Part D Explanation of Benefits** (or the "**Part D EOB**").

The **Part D EOB** tells you the total amount you, or others on your behalf, have spent on your Part D prescription drugs and the total amount we have paid for each of your Part D prescription drugs during the month. Chapter 6 ("What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs") gives you more information about the **Part D EOB** and how it can help you keep track of your drug coverage.

A **Part D EOB** summary is also available upon request. To get a copy, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You can also choose to get your **Part D EOB** online instead of by mail. Please visit **kp.org/goinggreen** and sign on to learn more about choosing to view your **Part D EOB** securely online.

#### SECTION 4. Your monthly premium for our plan

#### Section 4.1 How much is your plan premium?

As a member of our plan, if you no longer qualify for "Extra Help," you pay a monthly plan premium. For 2019, the monthly premium for our plan is **\$33.40**. **If you qualify for "Extra Help," you do not pay a monthly plan premium.** In addition, you must continue to pay your Medicare Part B premium (unless your Part B premium is paid for you by Medicaid or another third party).

#### In some situations, your plan premium could be more

In some situations, your plan premium could be more than the amount listed above in this section. This situation is described below:

- Some members are required to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty because they did not join a Medicare drug plan when they first became eligible or because they had a continuous period of 63 days or more when they didn't have "creditable" prescription drug coverage. ("Creditable" means the drug coverage is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare's standard prescription drug coverage.) For these members, the Part D late enrollment penalty is added to our plan's monthly premium. Their premium amount will be the monthly plan premium plus the amount of their Part D late enrollment penalty.
  - If you receive "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for your prescription drugs, you will not pay a late enrollment penalty.
  - If you ever lose your low income subsidy ("Extra Help"), you would be subject to the monthly Part D late enrollment penalty if you have ever gone without creditable prescription drug coverage for 63 days or more.
  - If you are required to pay the Part D late enrollment penalty, the cost of the late enrollment penalty depends upon how long you went without Part D or creditable prescription drug coverage.

#### Some members are required to pay other Medicare premiums

In addition to paying the monthly plan premium, some members are required to pay other Medicare premiums. As explained in Section 2 above, in order to be eligible for our plan, you must maintain your eligibility for Medicaid as well as have both Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B. For most Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan members, Medicaid pays for your Part A premium (if you don't qualify for it automatically) and for your Part B premium. If Medicaid is not paying your Medicare premiums for you, you must continue to pay your Medicare premiums to remain a member of our plan.

Some people pay an extra amount for Part D because of their yearly income. This is known as Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amounts, also known as IRMAA. If your income is greater than \$85,000 for an individual (or married individuals filing separately) or greater than \$170,000 for married couples, **you must pay an extra amount directly to the government** (not the Medicare plan) for your Medicare Part D coverage.

- If you have to pay an extra amount, Social Security, **not your Medicare plan**, will send you a letter telling you what that extra amount will be. If you had a life-changing event that caused your income to go down, you can ask Social Security to reconsider their decision.
- If you are required to pay the extra amount and you do not pay it, you will be disenrolled from our plan.
- You can also visit https://www.medicare.gov on the Web or call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048. Or you may call Social Security at 1-800-772-1213. TTY users should call 1-800-325-0778.

Your copy of **Medicare & You** 2019 gives you information about these premiums in the section called "2019 Medicare Costs." Everyone with Medicare receives a copy of **Medicare & You** each year in the fall. Those new to Medicare receive it within a month after first signing up. You can also download a copy of **Medicare & You** 2019 from the Medicare website (https://www.medicare.gov) or you can order a printed copy by phone at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users call 1-877-486-2048.

#### Section 4.2 There are several ways you can pay your plan premium

There are three ways you can pay your plan premium if you no longer qualify for "Extra Help." You will pay by check (Option 1) unless you tell us that you want your premium automatically deducted from your bank (Option 2) or your Social Security check (Option 3). To sign up for Option 2 or 3 or to change your selection at any time, please call our Member Service Contact Center and tell us which option you want.

If you decide to change the way you pay your premium, it can take up to three months for your new payment method to take effect. While we are processing your request for a new payment method, you are responsible for making sure that your plan premium is paid on time.

#### Option 1: You can pay by check

You may decide to pay by check and send your monthly plan premium directly to us. We will send you a bill by the 15th of the month preceding the month of coverage. We must receive your check made payable to "Kaiser Permanente" on or before the last day of the month preceding the month of coverage at the following address:

Kaiser Permanente P.O. Box 7165 Pasadena, CA 91109-7165

**Note:** You cannot pay in person. If your bank does not honor your payment, we will bill you a returned item charge.

# Option 2: You can sign up for electronic funds transfer (EFT) or recurring credit card payment

Instead of paying by check, you can have your monthly plan premium automatically withdrawn from your bank account or charged to your credit card. Please call our Member Service Contact Center to learn how to start or stop automatic payments of your plan premium and other details about this option, such as when your monthly withdrawal will occur.

## Option 3: You can have our plan premium taken out of your monthly Social Security check

You can have our plan premium taken out of your monthly Social Security check. Contact our Member Service Contact Center for more information about how to pay your monthly plan premium this way. We will be happy to help you set this up. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

#### What to do if you are having trouble paying your plan premium

If you no longer qualify for "Extra Help," your plan premium is due in our office by the last day of the month preceding the coverage month. If we have not received your premium payment by the last day of the month preceding the coverage month, we will send you a notice telling you that your plan membership will end if we do not receive your premium payment within four months. If you are required to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty, you must pay the penalty to keep your prescription drug coverage.

If you are having trouble paying your plan premium on time, please contact our Member Service Contact Center to see if we can direct you to programs that will help with your plan premium. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

If we end your membership because you did not pay your plan premium, you will have health coverage under Original Medicare. As long as you are receiving "Extra Help" with your prescription drug costs, you will continue to have Part D drug coverage. Medicare will enroll you into a new prescription drug plan for your Part D coverage.

At the time we end your membership, you may still owe us for premiums you have not paid. We have the right to pursue collection of the premiums you owe.

If you think we have wrongfully ended your membership, you have a right to ask us to reconsider this decision by making a complaint. Chapter 9, Section 11, in this booklet tells you how to make a complaint. If you had an emergency circumstance that was out of your control and it caused you to not be able to pay your premiums within our grace period, you can ask us to reconsider this decision by calling **1-800-443-0815**, 7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. TTY users should call **711**. You must make your request no later than 60 days after the date your membership ends.

#### Section 4.3 Can we change your monthly plan premium during the year?

**No.** We are not allowed to change the amount we charge for our plan's monthly plan premium during the year. If the monthly plan premium changes for next year, we will tell you in September and the change will take effect on January 1.

However, in some cases, the part of the premium that you have to pay can change during the year. This happens if you become eligible for the "Extra Help" program or if you lose your eligibility for the "Extra Help" program during the year. If a member qualifies for "Extra Help" with their prescription drug costs, the "Extra Help" program will pay part of the member's monthly plan premium. A member who loses their eligibility during the year will need to start paying their full monthly premium. You can find out more about the "Extra Help" program in Chapter 2, Section 7.

#### SECTION 5. Please keep your plan membership record up-to-date

### Section 5.1 How to help make sure that we have accurate information about you

Your membership record has information from your enrollment form, including your address and telephone number. It shows your specific plan coverage, including your Primary Care Provider.

The doctors, hospitals, pharmacists, and other providers in our network need to have correct information about you. These network providers use your membership record to know what services and drugs are covered and the cost-sharing amounts for you. Because of this, it is very important that you help us keep your information up-to-date.

#### Let us know about these changes:

- Changes to your name, your address, or your phone number.
- Changes in any other health insurance coverage you have (such as from your employer, your spouse's employer, workers' compensation, or Medicaid).
- If you have any liability claims, such as claims from an automobile accident.
- If you have been admitted to a nursing home.
- If you receive care in an out-of-area or out-of-network hospital or emergency room.
- If your designated responsible party (such as a caregiver) changes.
- If you are participating in a clinical research study.

If any of this information changes, please let us know by calling our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

It is also important to contact Social Security if you move or change your mailing address. You can find phone numbers and contact information for Social Security in Chapter 2, Section 5.

# Read over the information we send you about any other insurance coverage you have

Medicare requires that we collect information from you about any other medical or drug insurance coverage that you have. That's because we must coordinate any other coverage you have with your benefits under our plan. (For more information about how our coverage works when you have other insurance, see Section 7 in this chapter.)

Once each year, we will send you a letter that lists any other medical or drug insurance coverage that we know about. Please read over this information carefully. If it is correct, you don't need to do anything. If the information is incorrect, or if you have other coverage that is not listed, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

#### SECTION 6. We protect the privacy of your personal health information

#### Section 6.1 We make sure that your health information is protected

Federal and state laws protect the privacy of your medical records and personal health information. We protect your personal health information as required by these laws.

For more information about how we protect your personal health information, please go to Chapter 8, Section 1.4, of this booklet.

#### SECTION 7. How other insurance works with our plan

#### Section 7.1 Which plan pays first when you have other insurance?

When you have other insurance (like employer group health coverage), there are rules set by Medicare that decide whether our plan or your other insurance pays first. The insurance that pays first is called the "primary payer" and pays up to the limits of its coverage. The one that pays second, called the "secondary payer," only pays if there are costs left uncovered by the primary coverage. The secondary payer may not pay all of the uncovered costs.

These rules apply for employer or union group health plan coverage:

- If you have retiree coverage, Medicare pays first.
- If your group health plan coverage is based on your or a family member's current employment, who pays first depends upon your age, the number of people employed by your employer, and whether you have Medicare based on age, disability, or End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD):
  - If you're under 65 and disabled and you or your family member is still working, your group health plan pays first if the employer has 100 or more employees or at least one employer in a multiple employer plan that has more than 100 employees.

- If you're over 65 and you or your spouse is still working, your group health plan pays first if the employer has 20 or more employees or at least one employer in a multiple employer plan that has more than 20 employees.
- If you have Medicare because of ESRD, your group health plan will pay first for the first 30 months after you become eligible for Medicare.

These types of coverage usually pay first for services related to each type:

- No-fault insurance (including automobile insurance).
- Liability (including automobile insurance).
- Black lung benefits.
- Workers' compensation.

Medicaid and TRICARE never pay first for Medicare-covered services. They only pay after Medicare and/or employer group health plans have paid.

If you have other insurance, tell your doctor, hospital, and pharmacy. If you have questions about who pays first, or you need to update your other insurance information, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You may need to give your plan member ID number to your other insurers (once you have confirmed their identity) so your bills are paid correctly and on time.

#### CHAPTER 2. Important phone numbers and resources

SECTION 8.	How to contact the Railroad Retirement Board	. 28
SECTION 7.	Information about programs to help people pay for their prescription drugs	26
SECTION 6.	<b>Medicaid</b> (a joint federal and state program that helps with medical costs for some people with limited income and resources).	24
SECTION 5.	Social Security	. 23
SECTION 4.	<b>Quality Improvement Organization</b> (paid by Medicare to check on the quality of care for people with Medicare)	23
SECTION 3.	State Health Insurance Assistance Program (free help, information, and answers to your questions about Medicare)	22
SECTION 2.	<b>Medicare</b> (how to get help and information directly from the federal Medicare program)	. 21
SECTION 1.	Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan contacts (how to contact us, including how to reach Member Services at our plan)	17

#### SECTION 1. Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan contacts (how to contact us, including how to reach Member Services at our plan)

#### How to contact our plan's Member Services

For assistance with claims, billing, or membership card questions, please call or write to Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan Member Services. We will be happy to help you.

Method	Member Services – contact information		
CALL	1-800-443-0815		
	Calls to this number are free.		
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.		
	Member Services also has free language interpreter services available for on-English speakers.		
TTY	711		
	Calls to this number are free.		
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.		
WRITE	Your local Member Services office (see the <b>Provider Directory</b> for locations).		
WEBSITE	kp.org		

### How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your medical services. An appeal is a formal way of asking us to review and change a coverage decision we have made.

You can make a complaint about us or one of our network providers, including a complaint about the quality of your care. This type of complaint does not involve coverage or payment disputes.

For more information about asking for coverage decisions or making appeals or complaints about your medical care, see Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)." You may call us if you have questions about our coverage decision, appeal, or complaint processes.

Method	Coverage decisions, appeals, or complaints about medical care – contact information		
CALL	1-800-443-0815		
	Calls to this number are free.		
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.		
	If your coverage decision, appeal, or complaint <b>qualifies for a fast decision</b> as described in Chapter 9, call the Expedited Review Unit at <b>1-888-987-7247</b> , 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Saturday.		
TTY	711		
	Calls to this number are free.		
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.		
FAX	If your coverage decision, appeal, or complaint <b>qualifies</b> <b>for a fast decision</b> , fax your request to our Expedited Review Unit at <b>1-888-987-2252</b> .		
WRITE	• For a <b>standard coverage decision or complaint</b> , write to your local Member Services office (see the <b>Provider Directory</b> for locations).		
• For a <b>standard appeal</b> , write to the address shown on the denotice we send you.			
• If your coverage decision, appeal, or complaint <b>qualifies for a fast decision</b> , write to:			
	Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.		
	Expedited Review Unit P.O. Box 23170		
	Oakland, CA 94623-0170		
MEDICARE	You can submit a complaint about our plan directly to Medicare.		
WEBSITE	To submit an online complaint to Medicare, go to https://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx		

### How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal about your Part D prescription drugs

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your prescription drugs covered under the Part D benefit included in your plan. An appeal is a formal way of asking us to review and change a coverage decision we have made.

For more information about asking for coverage decisions or making appeals about your Part D prescription drugs, see Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)." You may call us if you have questions about our coverage decision or appeals processes.

Method	Coverage decisions or appeals for Part D prescription drugs – contact information	
CALL	<b>1-866-206-2973</b> Calls to this number are free.	
	7 days a week, 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m.	
ТТҮ	711 Calls to this number are free.	
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.	
FAX	1-866-206-2974	
WRITE	Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. Part D Unit P.O. Box 23170 Oakland, CA 94623-0170	
WEBSITE	kp.org	

### How to contact us when you are making a complaint about your Part D prescription drugs

You can make a complaint about us or one of our network pharmacies, including a complaint about the quality of your care. This type of complaint does not involve coverage or payment disputes. (If your problem is about our plan's coverage or payment, you should look at the section above about requesting coverage decisions or making an appeal.) For more information about making a complaint about your Part D prescription drugs, see Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)."

Method	Complaints about Part D prescription drugs – contact information	
CALL	1-800-443-0815	
	Calls to this number are free.	
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.	
	If your complaint <b>qualifies for a fast decision</b> , call the Part D Unit at <b>1-866-206-2973</b> , 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., 7 days a week. See Chapter 9 to find out if your issue qualifies for a fast decision.	

ТТҮ	<ul><li>711</li><li>Calls to this number are free.</li><li>7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.</li></ul>	
FAX	f your complaint qualifies for a fast decision, fax your request to our Part D Unit at <b>1-866-206-2974</b> .	
WRITE	<ul> <li>For a standard complaint, write to your local Member Services office (see the Provider Directory for locations).</li> <li>If your complaint qualifies for a fast decision, write to: Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. Part D Unit P.O. Box 23170 Oakland, CA 94623-0170</li> </ul>	
MEDICARE WEBSITE	You can submit a complaint about our plan directly to Medicare. To submit an online complaint to Medicare, go to https://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx	

### Where to send a request asking us to pay for our share of the cost for medical care or a drug you have received

For more information about situations in which you may need to ask us for reimbursement or to pay a bill you have received from a provider, see Chapter 7, "Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs."

**Please note:** If you send us a payment request and we deny any part of your request, you can appeal our decision. See Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)," for more information.

Method	Payment requests – contact information	
CALL	1-800-443-0815	
	Calls to this number are free.	
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.	
	<b>Note:</b> If you are requesting payment of a Part D drug that was prescribed by a network provider and obtained from a network pharmacy, call our Part D Unit at <b>1-866-206-2973</b> . 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., 7 days a week.	
TTY	711	
	Calls to this number are free.	
	7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.	

WRITE	Kaiser Foundation Health Plan Claims Department P.O. Box 24010 Oakland, CA 94623-1010	Note: If you are requesting payment of a Part D drug that was prescribed and provided by a network provider, you can fax your request to <b>1-866-206-2974</b> or write us at (Attention: Part D Unit) P.O. Box 23170, Oakland, CA 94623-0170.
WEBSITE	kp.org	

# **SECTION 2. Medicare** (how to get help and information directly from the federal Medicare program)

Medicare is the federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with disabilities, and people with End-Stage Renal Disease (permanent kidney failure requiring dialysis or a kidney transplant).

The federal agency in charge of Medicare is the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (sometimes called "CMS"). This agency contracts with Medicare Advantage organizations, including our plan.

Method	Medicare – contact information
CALL	<b>1-800-MEDICARE or 1-800-633-4227</b> Calls to this number are free. 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
ТТҮ	<b>1-877-486-2048</b> This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking. Calls to this number are free.
WEBSITE	https://www.medicare.gov
	This is the official government website for Medicare. It gives you up-to-date information about Medicare and current Medicare issues. It also has information about hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, home health agencies, and dialysis facilities. It includes booklets you can print directly from your computer. You can also find Medicare contacts in your state.
	The Medicare website also has detailed information about your Medicare eligibility and enrollment options, with the following tools:
	• Medicare Eligibility Tool: Provides Medicare eligibility status information.
	• Medicare Plan Finder: Provides personalized information about available Medicare prescription drug plans, Medicare health plans, and Medigap (Medicare Supplement Insurance) policies in your area.

These tools provide an estimate of what your out-of-pocket costs might be in different Medicare plans.

You can also use the website to tell Medicare about any complaints you have about our plan:

• Tell Medicare about your complaint: You can submit a complaint about our plan directly to Medicare. To submit a complaint to Medicare, go to https://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx. Medicare takes your complaints seriously and will use this information to help improve the quality of the Medicare program.

If you don't have a computer, your local library or senior center may be able to help you visit this website using its computer. Or you can call Medicare and tell them what information you are looking for. They will find the information on the website, print it out, and send it to you. (You can call Medicare at **1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227)**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.)

# **SECTION 3. State Health Insurance Assistance Program** (free help, information, and answers to your questions about Medicare)

The State Health Insurance Assistance Program (SHIP) is a government program with trained counselors in every state. In California, the SHIP is called the Health Insurance Counseling and Advocacy Program (HICAP).

HICAP is independent (not connected with any insurance company or health plan). It is a state program that gets money from the federal government to give free local health insurance counseling to people with Medicare.

HICAP counselors can help you with your Medicare questions or problems. They can help you understand your Medicare rights, help you make complaints about your medical care or treatment, and help you straighten out problems with your Medicare bills. HICAP counselors can also help you understand your Medicare plan choices and answer questions about switching plans.

Method	Health Insurance Counseling and Advocacy Program (California's SHIP) – contact information
CALL	1-800-434-0222
TTY	711
WRITE	Your HICAP office for your county.
WEBSITE	www.aging.ca.gov/HICAP/

### **SECTION 4. Quality Improvement Organization** (paid by Medicare to check on the quality of care for people with Medicare)

There is a designated Quality Improvement Organization for serving Medicare beneficiaries in each state. For California, the Quality Improvement Organization is called Livanta.

Livanta has a group of doctors and other health care professionals who are paid by the federal government. This organization is paid by Medicare to check on and help improve the quality of care for people with Medicare. Livanta is an independent organization. It is not connected with our plan.

You should contact Livanta in any of these situations:

- You have a complaint about the quality of care you have received.
- You think coverage for your hospital stay is ending too soon.
- You think coverage for your home health care, skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services are ending too soon.

Method	Livanta (California's Quality Improvement Organization) – contact information
CALL	<b>1-877-588-1123</b> Calls to this number are free. Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.
	Weekends and holidays, 11 a.m. to 3 p.m.
TTY	1-855-887-6668
	This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.
WRITE	Livanta BFCC-QIO Program 10820 Guilford Road, Suite 202 Annapolis Junction, MD 20701-1105
WEBSITE	www.BFCCQIOArea5.com

#### **SECTION 5. Social Security**

Social Security is responsible for determining eligibility and handling enrollment for Medicare. U.S. citizens and lawful permanent residents who are 65 or older, or who have a disability or End-Stage Renal Disease and meet certain conditions, are eligible for Medicare. If you are already getting Social Security checks, enrollment into Medicare is automatic. If you are not getting Social Security checks, you have to enroll in Medicare. Social Security handles the

enrollment process for Medicare. To apply for Medicare, you can call Social Security or visit your local Social Security office.

Social Security is also responsible for determining who has to pay an extra amount for their Part D drug coverage because they have a higher income. If you got a letter from Social Security telling you that you have to pay the extra amount and have questions about the amount or if your income went down because of a life-changing event, you can call Social Security to ask for reconsideration.

If you move or change your mailing address, it is important that you contact Social Security to let them know.

Method	Social Security – contact information
CALL	1-800-772-1213
	Calls to this number are free. Available 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday. You can use Social Security's automated telephone services to get recorded information and conduct some business 24 hours a day.
TTY	1-800-325-0778
	This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking. Calls to this number are free. Available 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday.
WEBSITE	https://www.ssa.gov

# **SECTION 6. Medicaid** (a joint federal and state program that helps with medical costs for some people with limited income and resources)

Medicaid is a joint federal and state government program that helps with medical costs for certain people with limited incomes and resources.

In addition, there are programs offered through Medicaid that help people with Medicare pay their Medicare costs, such as their Medicare premiums. These "Medicare Savings Programs" help people with limited income and resources save money each year:

- **Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB):** Helps pay Medicare Part A and Part B premiums, and other cost-sharing (like deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments). Some people with QMB are also eligible for full Medicaid benefits (QMB+).
- **Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiary (SLMB):** Helps pay Part B premiums. Some people with SLMB are also eligible for full Medicaid benefits (SLMB+).
- Qualified Individual (QI): Helps pay Part B premiums.
- Qualified Disabled & Working Individuals (QDWI): Helps pay Part A premiums.

Method	Medi-Cal (California's Medicaid program) – contact information
CALL	1-800-952-5253
	Calls to this number are free. You can use Medi-Cal's automated telephone services to get recorded information and conduct some business 24 hours a day.
TTY	1-800-952-8349
	This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.
WRITE	California Department of Social Services 744 P Street Sacramento, California 95814
WEBSITE	http://www.cdss.ca.gov/

If you have questions about the assistance you get from Medicaid, contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid).

The California Department of Health Care Services Office of the Ombudsman helps people enrolled in Medicaid with service or billing problems. They can help you file a grievance or appeal with our plan.

Method	California Department of Health Care Services Office of the Ombudsman – contact information
CALL	1-888-452-8609
	Calls to this number are free. Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., excluding state holidays.
TTY	711
WEBSITE	http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/services/Pages/Ombudsman.aspx

The California State Long-Term Care Ombudsman Program helps people get information about nursing homes and resolve problems between nursing homes and residents or their families.

Method	California State Long-Term Care Ombudsman Program – contact information
CALL	<b>1-800-510-2020</b> Calls to this number are free. Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.
WRITE	Your county's Long-Term Care Ombudsman program.
WEBSITE	http://www.aging.ca.gov/Programs/LTCOP/

# SECTION 7. Information about programs to help people pay for their prescription drugs

#### Medicare's "Extra Help" Program

Because you are eligible for Medicaid, you qualify for and are getting "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for your prescription drug plan costs. You do not need to do anything further to get this "Extra Help." If you have questions about "Extra Help," call:

- **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**). TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048** (applications), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week;
- The Social Security Office at **1-800-772-1213**, between 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday. TTY users should call **1-800-325-0778** (applications); or
- Your state Medicaid office (applications) (see Section 6 in this chapter for contact information).

If you believe that you are paying an incorrect cost-sharing amount when you get your prescription at a pharmacy, our plan has established a process that allows you either to request assistance in obtaining evidence of your proper copayment level, or, if you already have the evidence, to provide this evidence to us.

If you aren't sure what evidence to provide us, please contact a network pharmacy or our Member Service Contact Center. The evidence is often a letter from either the state Medicaid or Social Security office that confirms you are qualified for "Extra Help." The evidence may also be state-issued documentation with your eligibility information associated with Home and Community-Based Services. You or your appointed representative may need to provide the evidence to a network pharmacy when obtaining covered Part D prescriptions so that we may charge you the appropriate cost-sharing amount until the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) updates its records to reflect your current status. Once CMS updates its records, you will no longer need to present the evidence to the pharmacy. Please provide your evidence in one of the following ways so we can forward it to CMS for updating:

• Write to Kaiser Permanente at:

California Service Center Attn: Best Available Evidence P.O. Box 232407 San Diego, CA 92193-2407

- Fax it to **1-877-528-8579**.
- Take it to a network pharmacy or your local Member Services office at a network facility.

When we receive the evidence showing your copayment level, we will update our system so that you can pay the correct copayment when you get your next prescription at the pharmacy. If you overpay your copayment, we will reimburse you. Either we will forward a check to you in the amount of your overpayment or we will offset future copayments. If the pharmacy hasn't collected a copayment from you and is carrying your copayment as a debt owed by you, we may make the payment directly to the pharmacy. If a state paid on your behalf, we may make payment directly to the state. Please contact our Member Service Contact Center if you have questions (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

### What if you have coverage from an AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP)? What is the AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP)?

The AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP) helps ADAP-eligible individuals living with HIV/AIDS have access to life-saving HIV medications. Medicare Part D prescription drugs that are also covered by ADAP qualify for prescription cost-sharing assistance through the California AIDS Drug Assistance Program. Note: To be eligible for the ADAP operating in your state, individuals must meet certain criteria, including proof of state residence and HIV status, low income as defined by the state, and uninsured/underinsured status.

If you are currently enrolled in an ADAP, it can continue to provide you with Medicare Part D prescription cost-sharing assistance for drugs on the ADAP formulary. In order to be sure you continue receiving this assistance, please notify your local ADAP enrollment worker of any changes in your Medicare Part D plan name or policy number. Please call the ADAP call center at **1-844-421-7050** between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. (excluding holidays).

For information on eligibility criteria, covered drugs, or how to enroll in the program, please call the ADAP call center at **1-844-421-7050** between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. (excluding holidays).

### What if you get "Extra Help" from Medicare to help pay your prescription drug costs? Can you get the discounts?

Most of our members get "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for their prescription drug plan costs. If you get "Extra Help," the Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program does not apply to you. If you get "Extra Help," you already have coverage for your prescription drug costs during the coverage gap.

#### What if you don't get a discount, and you think you should have?

If you think that you have reached the coverage gap and did not get a discount when you paid for your brand-name drug, you should review your next **Part D Explanation of Benefits** (**Part D EOB**) notice. If the discount doesn't appear on your **Part D EOB**, you should contact us to make sure that your prescription records are correct and up-to-date. If we don't agree that you are owed a discount, you can appeal. You can get help filing an appeal from your State Health Insurance Assistance Program (SHIP) (telephone numbers are in Section 3 of this chapter) or by calling **1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227)**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.

#### **SECTION 8.** How to contact the Railroad Retirement Board

The Railroad Retirement Board is an independent federal agency that administers comprehensive benefit programs for the nation's railroad workers and their families. If you have questions regarding your benefits from the Railroad Retirement Board, contact the agency.

If you receive your Medicare through the Railroad Retirement Board, it is important that you let them know if you move or change your mailing address.

Method	Railroad Retirement Board – contact information
CALL	1-877-772-5772
	Calls to this number are free. Available 9 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday. If you have a touch-tone telephone, recorded information and automated services are available 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays.
TTY	1-312-751-4701
	This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking. Calls to this number are <b>not</b> free.
WEBSITE	https://secure.rrb.gov/

#### CHAPTER 3. Using our plan's coverage for your medical services

SECTION 1.	Things to know about getting your medical care covered as a member of our plan	31
Section 1.1	What are "network providers" and "covered services"?	31
Section 1.2	Basic rules for getting your medical care covered by our plan	31
SECTION 2.	Use providers in our network to get your medical care	32
Section 2.1	You may choose a Primary Care Provider (PCP) to provide and oversee your care	32
Section 2.2	What kinds of medical care can you get without getting approval in advance from your PCP?	33
Section 2.3	How to get care from specialists and other network providers	34
Section 2.4	How to get care from out-of-network providers	36
SECTION 3.	How to get covered services when you have an emergency or urgent need for care or during a disaster	37
Section 3.1	Getting care if you have a medical emergency	37
Section 3.2	Getting care when you have an urgent need for services	38
Section 3.3	Getting care during a disaster	39
SECTION 4.	What if you are billed directly for the full cost of your covered services?	39
Section 4.1	You can ask us to pay our share of the cost for covered services	39
Section 4.2	What should you do if services are not covered by our plan?	39
SECTION 5.	How are your medical services covered when you are in a "clinical research study"?	40
Section 5.1	What is a "clinical research study"?	40
Section 5.2	When you participate in a clinical research study, who pays for what?	41
SECTION 6.	Rules for getting care covered in a "religious nonmedical health care institution"	42
Section 6.1	What is a religious nonmedical health care institution?	42
Section 6.2	What care from a religious nonmedical health care institution is covered by our plan?	42

SECTION 7.	Rules for ownership of durable medical equipment	43
Section 7.1	Will you own the durable medical equipment after making a certain	
	number of payments under our plan?	43

# SECTION 1. Things to know about getting your medical care covered as a member of our plan

This chapter explains what you need to know about using our plan to get your medical care covered. It gives you definitions of terms and explains the rules you will need to follow to get the medical treatments, services, and other medical care that are covered by our plan.

For the details on what medical care is covered by our plan and how much you pay when you get this care, use the Benefits Chart in the next chapter, Chapter 4, "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)."

#### Section 1.1 What are "network providers" and "covered services"?

Here are some definitions that can help you understand how you get the care and services that are covered for you as a member of our plan:

- "**Providers**" are doctors and other health care professionals licensed by the state to provide medical services and care. The term "providers" also includes hospitals and other health care facilities.
- "Network providers" are the doctors and other health care professionals, medical groups, hospitals, and other health care facilities that have an agreement with us to accept our payment and your cost-sharing amount as payment in full. We have arranged for these providers to deliver covered services to members in our plan. The providers in our network bill us directly for care they give you. When you see a network provider, you pay only your share of the cost for covered services.
- "**Covered services**" include all the medical care, health care services, supplies, and equipment that are covered by our plan. Your covered services for medical care are listed in the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4.

#### Section 1.2 Basic rules for getting your medical care covered by our plan

As a Medicare health plan, our plan must cover all services covered by Original Medicare.

We will generally cover your medical care as long as:

- The care you receive is included in our plan's Benefits Chart (this chart is in Chapter 4 of this booklet).
- The care you receive is considered medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the services, supplies, or drugs are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.
- You have a network primary care provider (a PCP) who is providing and overseeing your care. As a member of our plan, we encourage you to choose a network PCP (for more information about this, see Section 2.1 in this chapter).

- In most situations, your network PCP must give you approval in advance before you can use other providers in our plan's network, such as specialists, hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, or home health care agencies. This is called giving you a "referral" (for more information about this, see Section 2.3 in this chapter).
- Referrals from your PCP are not required for emergency care or urgently needed services. There are also some other kinds of care you can get without having approval in advance from your PCP (for more information about this, see Section 2.2 in this chapter).
- You must receive your care from a network provider (for more information about this, see Section 2 in this chapter). In most cases, care you receive from an out-of-network provider (a provider who is not part of our plan's network) will not be covered. Here are three exceptions:
  - We cover emergency care or urgently needed services that you get from an out-ofnetwork provider. For more information about this, and to see what emergency or urgently needed services means, see Section 3 in this chapter.
  - If you need medical care that Medicare requires our plan to cover and the providers in our network cannot provide this care, you can get this care from an out-of-network provider if our Medical Group authorizes the services before you get the care. In this situation, you will pay the same as you would pay if you got the care from a network provider. For information about getting approval to see an out-of-network doctor, see Section 2.3 in this chapter.
  - We cover kidney dialysis services that you get at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility when you are temporarily outside our service area.

#### SECTION 2. Use providers in our network to get your medical care

# Section 2.1 You may choose a Primary Care Provider (PCP) to provide and oversee your care

#### What is a "PCP" and what does the PCP do for you?

As a member, you may choose one of our available network providers to be your primary care provider. Your primary care provider is a physician who meets state requirements and is trained to give you primary medical care. At some network facilities, if you prefer, you may choose a nurse practitioner or physician assistant to be your primary care provider. As we explain below, you will get your routine or basic care from your PCP. Your PCP will also coordinate the rest of the covered services you get as a member of our plan. For example, in order for you to see a specialist, you usually need to get your PCP's approval first (this is called getting a "referral" to a specialist).

Your PCP will provide most of your care and will arrange or coordinate the rest of the covered services you get as a member of our plan. "Coordinating" your services includes checking or consulting with other network providers about your care and how it is going. If you need certain types of covered services or supplies, you must get approval in advance from your PCP (for example, if you need to see a specialist). In some cases, your PCP will need to get prior authorization (prior approval) from us (see Section 2.3 in this chapter for more information).

### How do you choose or change your PCP?

At any time, you may choose a primary care provider from any of our available network physicians who are generalists in internal medicine or family practice or specialists in obstetrics/gynecology whom the Medical Group designates as PCPs. You may change your PCP for any reason, at any time. Also, it's possible that your PCP might leave our network of providers and you would have to find a new PCP.

To choose or change a PCP, please call the "personal physician selection" telephone number in your **Provider Directory** for the facility you want to use. You can also make your selection at **kp.org/mydoctor/connect**. Also, your **Provider Directory** gives you more information about selecting your PCP. If there is a particular plan specialist or hospital that you want to use, check first to be sure your PCP makes referrals to that specialist, or uses that hospital. If you have any questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

# Section 2.2 What kinds of medical care can you get without getting approval in advance from your PCP?

### You can get the services listed below without getting approval in advance from your PCP:

- Routine women's health care, which includes breast exams, screening mammograms (X-rays of the breast), Pap tests, and pelvic exams, as long as you get them from a network provider.
- Flu shots, Hepatitis B vaccinations, and pneumonia vaccinations, as long as you get them from a network provider.
- Emergency services from network providers or from out-of-network providers.
- Urgently needed services from network providers or from out-of-network providers when network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible (for example, when you are temporarily outside of our service area).
- Kidney dialysis services that you get at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility when you are temporarily outside our service area. (If possible, please call our Member Service Contact Center before you leave the service area so we can help arrange for you to have maintenance dialysis while you are away.) Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.
- Second opinions from another network provider except for certain specialty care.
- Appointments in the following areas: optometry, substance abuse, and psychiatry.

• Preventive care except for abdominal aortic aneurysm screenings, medical nutritional therapy, flexible sigmoidoscopy, screening colonoscopy, barium enema, bone density screening, and lab tests.

## Section 2.3 How to get care from specialists and other network providers

A specialist is a doctor who provides health care services for a specific disease or part of the body. There are many kinds of specialists. Here are a few examples:

- Oncologists care for patients with cancer.
- Cardiologists care for patients with heart conditions.
- Orthopedists care for patients with certain bone, joint, or muscle conditions.

### **Referrals from your PCP**

You will usually see your PCP first for most of your routine health care needs. There are only a few types of covered services you may get on your own, without getting approval from your PCP first, which are described in Section 2.2 of this chapter. When your PCP prescribes specialized treatment, he or she will give you a referral to see a plan specialist or another network provider as needed. If a plan physician refers you to a specialist, the referral will be for a specific treatment plan. Your treatment plan may include a standing referral if ongoing care from the specialist is prescribed. For example, if you have a life-threatening, degenerative, or disabling condition, you can get a standing referral to a specialist if ongoing care from the specialist is required.

### **Prior authorization**

For the services and items listed below and in Chapter 4, Sections 2.1 and 2.2, your PCP will need to get approval in advance from our plan or Medical Group (this is called getting "prior authorization"). Decisions regarding requests for authorization will be made only by licensed physicians or other appropriately licensed medical professionals.

- If your PCP decides that you require covered **services not available from network providers**, he or she will recommend to the Medical Group that you be referred to an out-ofnetwork provider inside or outside our service area. The appropriate Medical Group designee will authorize the services if he or she determines that the covered services are medically necessary and are not available from a network provider. Referrals to out-of-network physicians will be for a specific treatment plan, which may include a standing referral if ongoing care is prescribed. Please ask your network physician what services have been authorized. If the out-of-network specialist wants you to come back for more care, be sure to check if the referral covers more visits to the specialist. If it doesn't, please contact your PCP.
- After we are notified that you need **post-stabilization care** from an out-of-network provider following emergency care, we will discuss your condition with the out-of-network provider. If we decide that you require post-stabilization care and that this care would be covered if you received it from a network provider, we will authorize your care from the out-of-network provider only if we cannot arrange to have a network provider (or other designated provider) provide the care. Please see Section 3.1 in this chapter for more information.

- Medically necessary transgender surgery and associated procedures.
- If your PCP makes a written referral for a **transplant**, the Medical Group's regional transplant advisory committee or board (if one exists) will authorize the services if it determines that they are medically necessary or covered in accord with Medicare guidelines. In cases where no transplant committee or board exists, the Medical Group will refer you to physician(s) at a transplant center, and the Medical Group will authorize the services if the transplant center's physician(s) determine that they are medically necessary or covered in accord with Medicare guidelines. Note: A plan physician may provide or authorize a corneal transplant without using this Medical Group transplant authorization procedure.
- Durable medical equipment, ostomy, urological, and wound care supplies. The prior authorization process for durable medical equipment, ostomy, urological or wound care supplies, includes the use of formulary guidelines. These guidelines were developed by a multidisciplinary clinical and operational work group with review and input from plan physicians and medical professionals with clinical expertise. The formulary guidelines are periodically updated to keep pace with changes in medical technology and clinical practice. If your plan physician prescribes one of these items, he or she will submit a written referral to our hospital's durable medical equipment coordinator. If the formulary or Medicare guidelines do not specify that the prescribed item is appropriate for your medical condition, the referral will be submitted to the Medical Group's designee plan physician, who will make an authorization decision as described under "Medical Group's decision time frames" in this "Prior authorization" section.

**Medical Group's decision time frames:** The applicable Medical Group designee will make the authorization decision within the time frame appropriate for your condition, but no later than five business days after receiving all of the information (including additional examination and test results) reasonably necessary to make the decision, except that decisions about urgent services will be made no later than 72 hours after receipt of the information reasonably necessary to make the decision. If the Medical Group needs more time to make the decision because it doesn't have information reasonably necessary to make the decision, or because it has requested consultation by a particular specialist, you and your treating physician will be informed about the additional information, testing, or specialist that is needed, and the date that the Medical Group expects to make a decision.

Your treating physician will be informed of the decision within 24 hours after the decision is made. If the services are authorized, your physician will be informed of the scope of the authorized services. If the Medical Group does not authorize all of the services, we will send you a written decision and explanation within two business days after the decision is made. Any written criteria that the Medical Group uses to make the decision to authorize, modify, delay, or deny the request for authorization will be made available to you upon request.

If the Medical Group does not authorize all of the services requested and you want to appeal the decision, you can file an appeal as described in Chapter 9.

### What if a specialist or another network provider leaves our plan?

We may make changes to the hospitals, doctors, and specialists (providers) that are part of your plan during the year. There are a number of reasons why your provider might leave your plan,

but if your doctor or specialist does leave your plan, you have certain rights and protections that are summarized below:

- Even though our network of providers may change during the year, Medicare requires that we furnish you with uninterrupted access to qualified doctors and specialists.
- We will make a good faith effort to provide you with at least 30 days' notice that your provider is leaving our plan so that you have time to select a new provider.
- We will assist you in selecting a new qualified provider to continue managing your health care needs.
- If you are undergoing medical treatment, you have the right to request, and we will work with you to ensure that the medically necessary treatment you are receiving is not interrupted.
- If you believe we have not furnished you with a qualified provider to replace your previous provider or that your care is not being appropriately managed, you have the right to file an appeal of our decision.
- If you find out your doctor or specialist is leaving your plan, please contact us at **1-800-443-0815** (TTY **711**), 7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., so we can assist you in finding a new provider and managing your care.

## Section 2.4 How to get care from out-of-network providers

Care you receive from an out-of-network provider will not be covered except in the following situations:

- Emergency or urgently needed services that you get from an out-of-network provider. For more information about this, and to see what emergency or urgently needed services mean, see Section 3 in this chapter.
- Medical Group authorizes a referral to an out-of-network provider described in Section 2.3 of this chapter.
- Kidney dialysis services that you get at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility when you are temporarily outside our service area.
- If you visit the service area of another Kaiser Permanente region, you can receive certain care covered under this Evidence of Coverage from designated providers in that service area. Please call our Member Service Contact Center or our away from home travel line at 1-951-268-3900 (24 hours a day, 7 days a week except holidays), TTY 711, for more information about getting care when visiting another Kaiser Permanente region's service area, including coverage information and facility locations in the District of Columbia and parts of Southern California, Colorado, Georgia, Hawaii, Maryland, Oregon, Virginia, and Washington.

## SECTION 3. How to get covered services when you have an emergency or urgent need for care or during a disaster

### Section 3.1 Getting care if you have a medical emergency

## What is a "medical emergency" and what should you do if you have one?

A "medical emergency" is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent loss of life, loss of a limb, or loss of function of a limb. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.

If you have a medical emergency:

- Get help as quickly as possible. Call 911 for help or go to the nearest emergency room or hospital. Call for an ambulance if you need it. You do not need to get approval or a referral first from your PCP.
- As soon as possible, make sure that our plan has been told about your emergency. We need to follow up on your emergency care. You or someone else should call to tell us about your emergency care, usually within 48 hours. The number to call is listed on the back of your plan membership card.

### What is covered if you have a medical emergency?

You may get covered emergency medical care whenever you need it, anywhere inside or outside the United States. We cover ambulance services in situations where getting to the emergency room in any other way could endanger your health. You may get covered emergency medical care (including ambulance) when you need it anywhere in the world (claim forms required). For more information, see the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4 of this booklet.

If you have an emergency, we will talk with the doctors who are giving you emergency care to help manage and follow up on your care. The doctors who are giving you emergency care will decide when your condition is stable and the medical emergency is over.

After the emergency is over, you are entitled to follow-up care to be sure your condition continues to be stable. We will cover your follow-up post-stabilization care in accord with Medicare guidelines. If your emergency care is provided by out-of-network providers, we will try to arrange for network providers to take over your care as soon as your medical condition and the circumstances allow. It is very important that your provider call us to get authorization for post-stabilization care before you receive the care from the out-of-network provider. In most cases, you will only be held financially liable if you are notified by the out-of-network provider or us about your potential liability.

## What if it wasn't a medical emergency?

Sometimes it can be hard to know if you have a medical emergency. For example, you might go in for emergency care—thinking that your health is in serious danger—and the doctor may say that it wasn't a medical emergency after all. If it turns out that it was not an emergency, we will cover your care as long as you reasonably thought your health was in serious danger.

However, after the doctor has said that it was not an emergency, we will cover additional care only if you get the additional care in one of these two ways:

- You go to a network provider to get the additional care.
- Or the additional care you get is considered "urgently needed services" and you follow the rules for getting this urgent care (for more information about this, see Section 3.2 below).

## Section 3.2 Getting care when you have an urgent need for services

## What are "urgently needed services"?

"Urgently needed services" are a nonemergency, **unforeseen** medical illness, injury, or condition that requires immediate medical care. Urgently needed services may be furnished by network providers or by out-of-network providers when network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible. The unforeseen condition could, for example, be an unforeseen flare-up of a known condition that you have.

### What if you are in our service area when you have an urgent need for care?

You should always try to obtain urgently needed services from network providers. However, if providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible, and it is not reasonable to wait to obtain care from your network provider when the network becomes available, we will cover urgently needed services that you get from an out-of-network provider.

We know that sometimes it's difficult to know what type of care you need. That's why we have telephone advice nurses available to assist you. Our advice nurses are registered nurses specially trained to help assess medical symptoms and provide advice over the phone, when medically appropriate. Whether you are calling for advice or to make an appointment, you can speak to an advice nurse. They can often answer questions about a minor concern, tell you what to do if a network facility is closed, or advise you about what to do next, including making a same-day urgent care appointment for you if it's medically appropriate. To speak with an advice nurse or make an appointment, please refer to your **Provider Directory** for appointment and advice telephone numbers.

### What if you are outside our service area when you have an urgent need for care?

When you are outside the service area and cannot get care from a network provider, we will cover urgently needed services that you get from any provider. We cover urgently needed services anywhere in the world.

#### Section 3.3 Getting care during a disaster

If the governor of your state, the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services, or the President of the United States declares a state of disaster or emergency in your geographic area, you are still entitled to care from us.

Please visit the following website—**kp.org**—for information on how to obtain needed care during a disaster.

Generally, if you cannot use a network provider during a disaster, we will allow you to obtain care from out-of-network providers at in-network cost-sharing. If you cannot use a network pharmacy during a disaster, you may be able to fill your prescription drugs at an out-of-network pharmacy. Please see Chapter 5, Section 2.5, for more information.

## SECTION 4. What if you are billed directly for the full cost of your covered services?

#### Section 4.1 You can ask us to pay our share of the cost for covered services

If you have paid more than your share for covered services, or if you have received a bill for the full cost of covered medical services, go to Chapter 7, "Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs," for information about what to do.

#### Section 4.2 What should you do if services are not covered by our plan?

We cover all medical services that are medically necessary, listed in the Benefits Chart (this chart is in Chapter 4 of this booklet), and obtained consistent with plan rules. You are responsible for paying the full cost of services that aren't covered by our plan, either because they are not plan covered services or they were obtained out-of-network and were not authorized.

If you have any questions about whether we will pay for any medical service or care that you are considering, you have the right to ask us whether we will cover it before you get it. You also have the right to ask for this in writing. If we say we will not cover your services, you have the right to appeal our decision not to cover your care.

Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)," has more information about what to do if you want a coverage decision from us or want to appeal a decision we have already made. You may also call our Member Service Contact Center to get more information (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

For covered services that have a benefit limitation, you pay the full cost of any services you get after you have used up your benefit for that type of covered service. Any amounts you pay after the benefit has been exhausted will not count toward the out-of-pocket maximum. You can call our Member Service Contact Center when you want to know how much of your benefit limit you have already used. **Note**: If a service isn't covered by our plan, it may be covered by Medicaid. Contact your state Medicaid agency for information about whether the service is covered under Medicaid and how to obtain the services.

## SECTION 5. How are your medical services covered when you are in a "clinical research study"?

## Section 5.1 What is a "clinical research study"?

A clinical research study (also called a "clinical trial") is a way that doctors and scientists test new types of medical care, like how well a new cancer drug works. They test new medical care procedures or drugs by asking for volunteers to help with the study. This kind of study is one of the final stages of a research process that helps doctors and scientists see if a new approach works and if it is safe.

Not all clinical research studies are open to members of our plan. Medicare or our plan first needs to approve the research study. If you participate in a study that Medicare or our plan has not approved, you will be responsible for paying all costs for your participation in the study.

Once Medicare or our plan approves the study, someone who works on the study will contact you to explain more about the study and see if you meet the requirements set by the scientists who are running the study. You can participate in the study as long as you meet the requirements for the study and you have a full understanding and acceptance of what is involved if you participate in the study.

If you participate in a Medicare-approved study, Original Medicare pays most of the costs for the covered services you receive as part of the study. When you are in a clinical research study, you may stay enrolled in our plan and continue to get the rest of your care (the care that is not related to the study) through our plan.

If you want to participate in a Medicare-approved clinical research study, you do not need to get approval from us or your PCP. The providers that deliver your care as part of the clinical research study do not need to be part of our plan's network of providers.

Although you do not need to get our plan's permission to be in a clinical research study, you do need to tell us before you start participating in a clinical research study.

If you plan on participating in a clinical research study, contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) to let them know that you will be participating in a clinical trial and to find out more specific details about what we will pay.

## Section 5.2 When you participate in a clinical research study, who pays for what?

Once you join a Medicare-approved clinical research study, you are covered for routine items and services you receive as part of the study, including:

- Room and board for a hospital stay that Medicare would pay for even if you weren't in a study.
- An operation or other medical procedure if it is part of the research study.
- Treatment of side effects and complications of the new care.

Original Medicare pays most of the cost of the covered services you receive as part of the study. After Medicare has paid its share of the cost for these services, our plan will also pay for part of the costs:

• We will pay the difference between the cost-sharing in Original Medicare and your costsharing as a member of our plan. This means you will pay the same amount for the services you receive as part of the study as you would if you received these services from our plan.

Here's an example of how the cost-sharing works: Let's say that you have a lab test that costs \$100 as part of the research study. Let's also say that your share of the costs for this test is \$20 under Original Medicare, but the test would be \$10 under our plan's benefits.

In this case, Original Medicare would pay \$80 for the test and we would pay another \$10. This means that you would pay \$10, which is the same amount you would pay under our plan's benefits.

• In order for us to pay for our share of the costs, you will need to submit a request for payment. With your request, you will need to send us a copy of your Medicare Summary Notices or other documentation that shows what services you received as part of the study and how much you owe. Please see Chapter 7 for more information about submitting requests for payment.

When you are part of a clinical research study, **neither Medicare nor our plan will pay for any of the following**:

- Generally, Medicare will not pay for the new item or service that the study is testing, unless Medicare would cover the item or service even if you were not in a study.
- Items and services the study gives you or any participant for free.
- Items or services provided only to collect data, and not used in your direct health care. For example, Medicare would not pay for monthly CT scans done as part of the study if your medical condition would normally require only one CT scan.

### Do you want to know more?

You can get more information about joining a clinical research study by reading the publication "Medicare and Clinical Research Studies" on the Medicare website (https://www.medicare.gov). You can also call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.

# SECTION 6. Rules for getting care covered in a "religious nonmedical health care institution"

## Section 6.1 What is a religious nonmedical health care institution?

A religious nonmedical health care institution is a facility that provides care for a condition that would ordinarily be treated in a hospital or skilled nursing facility. If getting care in a hospital or a skilled nursing facility is against a member's religious beliefs, we will instead provide coverage for care in a religious nonmedical health care institution. You may choose to pursue medical care at any time for any reason. This benefit is provided only for Part A inpatient services (nonmedical health care services). Medicare will only pay for nonmedical health care services provided by religious nonmedical health care institutions.

## Section 6.2 What care from a religious nonmedical health care institution is covered by our plan?

To get care from a religious nonmedical health care institution, you must sign a legal document that says you are conscientiously opposed to getting medical treatment that is "non-excepted."

- "Non-excepted" medical care or treatment is any medical care or treatment that is voluntary and not required by any federal, state, or local law.
- "Excepted" medical treatment is medical care or treatment that you get that is not voluntary or is required under federal, state, or local law.

To be covered by our plan, the care you get from a religious nonmedical health care institution must meet the following conditions:

- The facility providing the care must be certified by Medicare.
- Our plan's coverage of services you receive is limited to nonreligious aspects of care.
- If you get services from this institution that are provided to you in a facility, the following conditions apply:
  - You must have a medical condition that would allow you to receive covered services for inpatient hospital care or skilled nursing facility care.
  - - *and* you must get approval in advance from our plan before you are admitted to the facility or your stay will not be covered.

**Note:** Covered services are subject to the same limitations and cost-sharing required for services provided by network providers as described in Chapters 4 and 12.

## SECTION 7. Rules for ownership of durable medical equipment

## Section 7.1 Will you own the durable medical equipment after making a certain number of payments under our plan?

Durable medical equipment (DME) includes items such as oxygen equipment and supplies, wheelchairs, walkers, powered mattress systems, crutches, diabetic supplies, speech-generating devices, IV infusion pumps, nebulizers, and hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home. The member always owns certain items, such as prosthetics. In this section, we discuss other types of DME that you must rent.

In Original Medicare, people who rent certain types of DME own the equipment after paying copayments for the item for 13 months. As a member of our plan, however, you will not acquire ownership of rented DME items no matter how many copayments you make for the item while a member of our plan. Even if you made up to 12 consecutive payments for the DME item under Original Medicare before you joined our plan, you will not acquire ownership no matter how many copayments you make for the item while a member of our plan.

## What happens to payments you made for durable medical equipment if you switch to Original Medicare?

If you did not acquire ownership of the DME item while in our plan, you will have to make 13 new consecutive payments after you switch to Original Medicare in order to own the item. Payments you made while in our plan do not count toward these 13 consecutive payments.

If you made fewer than 13 payments for the DME item under Original Medicare before you joined our plan, your previous payments also do not count toward the 13 consecutive payments. You will have to make 13 new consecutive payments after you return to Original Medicare in order to own the item. There are no exceptions to this case when you return to Original Medicare.

## CHAPTER 4. Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	Understanding your out-of-pocket costs for covered	
	services	45
Section 1.1	You pay nothing for your covered services	45
Section 1.2	What is the most you will pay for Medicare Part A and Part B covered medical services?	45
SECTION 2.	Use this Benefits Chart to find out what is covered for you and how much you will pay	46
Section 2.1	Your medical benefits and costs as a member of our plan	46
SECTION 3.	What services are covered outside of our plan	94
Section 3.1	Services <i>not</i> covered by our plan	94
SECTION 4.	What services are not covered by our plan?	94
Section 4.1	Services not covered by our plan (exclusions)	94

## SECTION 1. Understanding your out-of-pocket costs for covered services

This chapter focuses on what services are covered and what you pay for these services. It includes a Benefits Chart that lists your covered services and shows how much you will pay for each covered service as a member of our plan. Later in this chapter, you can find information about medical services that are not covered. It also explains limits on certain services. In addition, please see Chapters 3, 11, and 12 for additional coverage information, including limitations (for example, coordination of benefits, durable medical equipment, home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and third party liability).

### Section 1.1 You pay nothing for your covered services

Because you get assistance from Medicaid, you pay nothing for your covered services as long as you follow the plan's rules for getting your care. (See Chapter 3 for more information about the plan's rules for getting your care.)

## Section 1.2 What is the most you will pay for Medicare Part A and Part B covered medical services?

Note: Because our members also get assistance from Medicaid, very few members ever reach this out-of-pocket maximum. You are not responsible for paying any out-of-pocket costs toward the maximum out-of-pocket amount for covered Part A and Part B services.

Because you are enrolled in a Medicare Advantage Plan, there is a limit to how much you have to pay out-of-pocket each year for in-network medical services that are covered under Medicare Part A and Part B (see the Benefits Chart in Section 2 below). This limit is called the maximum out-of-pocket amount for medical services.

As a member of our plan, the most you will have to pay out-of-pocket for in-network covered Part A and Part B services in 2019 is **\$3,400**. The amounts you pay for copayments and coinsurance for in-network covered services count toward this maximum out-of-pocket amount. The amounts you pay for your plan premiums and for your Part D prescription drugs do not count toward your maximum out-of-pocket amount. In addition, amounts you pay for some services do not count toward your maximum out-of-pocket amount. These services are marked with an asterisk (\*) in the Benefits Chart. If you reach the maximum out-of-pocket amount of **\$3,400**, you will not have to pay any out-of-pocket costs for the rest of the year for in-network covered Part A and Part B services. However, you must continue to pay your plan premium and the Medicare Part B premium (unless your Part B premium is paid for you by Medicaid or another third party).

# SECTION 2. Use this Benefits Chart to find out what is covered for you and how much you will pay

## Section 2.1 Your medical benefits and costs as a member of our plan

The Benefits Chart on the following pages lists the services we cover and what you pay out-of-pocket for each service. The services listed in the Benefits Chart are covered only when the following coverage requirements are met:

- Your Medicare-covered services must be provided according to the coverage guidelines established by Medicare.
- Your services (including medical care, services, supplies, and equipment) must be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the services, supplies, or drugs are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.
- You receive your care from a network provider. In most cases, care you receive from an out-of-network provider will not be covered. Chapter 3 provides more information about requirements for using network providers and the situations when we will cover services from an out-of-network provider.
- You have a primary care provider (a PCP) who is providing and overseeing your care. In most situations, your PCP must give you approval in advance before you can see other providers in our plan's network. This is called giving you a "referral." Chapter 3 provides more information about getting a referral and the situations when you do not need a referral.
- Some of the services listed in the Benefits Chart are covered only if your doctor or other network provider gets approval in advance (sometimes called "prior authorization") from us. Covered services that need approval in advance are marked in the Benefits Chart with a footnote (†). In addition, see Section 2.2 in this chapter and Chapter 3, Section 2.3, for more information about prior authorization, including other services that require prior authorization that are not listed in the Benefits Chart.

Other important things to know about our coverage:

- You are covered by both Medicare and Medicaid. Medicare covers health care and prescription drugs. Medicaid covers your cost-sharing for Medicare services. Medicaid also covers services Medicare does not cover.
- Like all Medicare health plans, we cover everything that Original Medicare covers. (If you want to know more about the coverage and costs of Original Medicare, look in your Medicare & You 2019 handbook. View it online at https://www.medicare.gov or ask for a copy by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.)

- For all preventive services that are covered at no cost under Original Medicare, we also cover the service at no cost to you. However, if you also are treated or monitored for an existing medical condition during the visit when you receive the preventive service, a copayment will apply for the care received for the existing medical condition.
- Sometimes Medicare adds coverage under Original Medicare for new services during the year. If Medicare adds coverage for any services during 2019, either Medicare or our plan will cover those services.
- If you are within our plan's four-month period of deemed continued eligibility, we will continue to provide all Medicare Advantage plan-covered Medicare benefits. However, during this period, you will need to consult with Medicaid to find out what if anything Medicaid will cover for services not covered by our plan but covered by Medicaid. Also, the cost-sharing for Part D drugs and premiums you pay us may change. Medicare cost-sharing amounts for Medicare basic and supplemental benefits do not change during this period

You do not pay anything for the services listed in the Benefits Chart, as long as you meet the coverage requirements described above.

Wou will see this apple next to the preventive services in the Benefits Chart.

For a summary of Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits and cost-sharing, refer to the "Summary of Medicaid-Covered Benefits" at the end of the Benefit Chart. Contact your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) agency to determine your level of cost-sharing through Medi-Cal (Medicaid).

## **Benefits Chart**

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Abdominal aortic aneurysm screening A one-time screening ultrasound for people at risk. Our plan only covers this screening if you have certain risk factors and if you get a referral for it from your physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for this preventive screening.
<ul> <li>Ambulance services</li> <li>Covered ambulance services include fixed wing, rotary wing, and ground ambulance services to the nearest appropriate facility that can provide care only if they are furnished to a member whose medical condition is such that other means of transportation could endanger the person's health or if authorized by our plan.</li> <li>We also cover the services of a licensed ambulance anywhere in the world without prior authorization (including transportation through the 911 emergency response system where available) if you reasonably believe that you have an emergency medical condition requires the clinical support of ambulance transport services.</li> <li>You may need to file a claim for reimbursement unless the provider agrees to bill us (see Chapter 7).</li> <li>Nonemergency transportation by ambulance is appropriate if it is documented that the member's condition is such that other means of transportation could endanger the person's health and that transportation by ambulance is medically required.</li> </ul>	No charge

<sup>†</sup>Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Annual wellness visit</li> <li>If you've had Part B for longer than 12 months, you can get an annual wellness visit to develop or update a personalized prevention plan based on your current health and risk factors. This is covered once every 12 months.</li> <li>Note: Your first annual wellness visit can't take place within 12 months of your "Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit. However, you don't need to have had a "Welcome to Medicare" visit to be covered for annual wellness visits after you've had Part B for 12 months.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the annual wellness visit.
Bone mass measurement For qualified individuals (generally, this means people at risk of losing bone mass or at risk of osteoporosis), the following services are covered every 24 months or more frequently if medically necessary: procedures to identify bone mass, detect bone loss, or determine bone quality, including a physician's interpretation of the results.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for Medicare-covered bone mass measurement.
<ul> <li>Breast cancer screening (mammograms)</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>One baseline mammogram between the ages of 35 and 39.</li> <li>One screening mammogram every 12 months for women age 40 and older.</li> <li>Clinical breast exams once every 24 months.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for covered screening mammograms.
<b>Cardiac rehabilitation services</b> Comprehensive programs for cardiac rehabilitation services that include exercise, education, and counseling are covered for members who meet certain conditions with a doctor's order. Our plan also covers intensive cardiac rehabilitation programs that are typically more rigorous or more intense than cardiac rehabilitation programs.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Cardiovascular disease risk reduction visit (therapy for cardiovascular disease) We cover one visit per year with your primary care doctor to help lower your risk for cardiovascular disease. During this visit, your doctor may discuss aspirin use (if appropriate), check your blood pressure, and give you tips to make sure you're eating healthy.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the intensive behavioral therapy cardiovascular disease preventive benefit.
Cardiovascular disease testing Blood tests for the detection of cardiovascular disease (or abnormalities associated with an elevated risk of cardiovascular disease) once every five years (60 months).	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for cardiovascular disease testing that is covered once every five years.
<ul> <li>Cervical and vaginal cancer screening</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>For all women: Pap tests and pelvic exams are covered once every 24 months.</li> <li>If you are at high risk of cervical or vaginal cancer or you are of childbearing age and have had an abnormal Pap test within the past three years: one Pap test every 12 months.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for Medicare-covered preventive Pap and pelvic exams.
<ul> <li>Chiropractic services</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>We cover only manual manipulation of the spine to correct subluxation. These Medicare-covered services are covered when provided by a network provider or a chiropractor when referred by a network provider.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Colorectal cancer screening</li> <li>For people 50 and older, the following are covered:</li> <li>Flexible sigmoidoscopy (or screening barium enema as an alternative) every 48 months.</li> <li>One of the following every 12 months: <ul> <li>Guaiac-based fecal occult blood test (gFOBT).</li> <li>Fecal immunochemical test (FIT).</li> </ul> </li> <li>DNA-based colorectal screening every 3 years.</li> <li>For people at high risk of colorectal cancer, we cover a screening colonoscopy (or screening barium enema as an alternative) every 24 months.</li> <li>For people not at high risk of colorectal cancer, we cover a screening colonoscopy every 10 years (120 months), but not within 48 months of a screening sigmoidoscopy.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for a Medicare-covered colorectal cancer screening exam.
<ul> <li>Dental services</li> <li>In general, preventive dental services (such as cleaning, routine dental exams, and dental X-rays) are not covered by Original Medicare. We cover:</li> <li>Health Plan has an agreement with Delta Dental of California ("Delta Dental") to offer you DeltaCare<sup>®</sup></li> <li>USA Dental HMO Program. DeltaCare USA provides comprehensive dental care through a network of dentists that contract with Delta Dental to provide dental services. For information about dental providers, please refer to the Dental Provider Directory.</li> </ul>	<b>No charge</b> for covered services described in the "Dental care (DeltaCare USA Dental HMO Program)" section at the end of this chart.
Depression screening We cover one screening for depression per year. The screening must be done in a primary care setting that can provide follow-up treatment and/or referrals.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for an annual depression screening visit.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Diabetes screening</li> <li>We cover this screening (includes fasting glucose tests) if you have any of the following risk factors: high blood pressure (hypertension), history of abnormal cholesterol and triglyceride levels (dyslipidemia), obesity, or a history of high blood sugar (glucose). Tests may also be covered if you meet other requirements, like being overweight and having a family history of diabetes.</li> <li>Based on the results of these tests, you may be eligible for up to two diabetes screenings every 12 months.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered diabetes screening tests.
<ul> <li>Diabetes self-management training and diabetic services and supplies</li> <li>For all people who have diabetes (insulin and noninsulin users), covered services include:</li> <li>†Supplies to monitor your blood glucose: Blood glucose monitor, blood glucose test strips, lancet devices, lancets, and glucose-control solutions for checking the accuracy of test strips and monitors.</li> <li>†For people with diabetes who have severe diabetic foot disease: One pair per calendar year of therapeutic custom-molded shoes (including inserts provided with such shoes) and two additional pairs of inserts, or one pair of depth shoes and three pairs of inserts (not including the noncustomized removable inserts provided with such shoes). Coverage includes fitting.</li> </ul>	No charge
• Diabetes self-management training is covered under certain conditions. †Note: You may choose to receive diabetes self-management training from a program outside our plan that is recognized by the American Diabetes Association and approved by Medicare.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for the diabetes self-management training preventive benefit.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Durable medical equipment (DME) and related supplies;</li> <li>(For a definition of "durable medical equipment," see Chapter 12 of this booklet.)</li> <li>Covered items include, but are not limited to: wheelchairs, crutches, powered mattress systems, diabetic supplies, hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home, IV infusion pumps, speech-generating devices, oxygen equipment, nebulizers, and walkers.</li> <li>We cover all medically necessary DME covered by Original Medicare. If our supplier in your area does not carry a particular brand or manufacturer, you may ask them if they can special order it for you. The most recent list of suppliers is available on our website at kp.org/directory.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>Emergency care</li> <li>Emergency care refers to services that are:</li> <li>Furnished by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services, and</li> <li>Needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition.</li> <li>A medical emergency is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent loss of life, loss of a limb, or loss of function of a limb. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.</li> <li>Cost-sharing for necessary emergency services furnished out-of-network is the same as for such services furnished in-network.</li> <li>You have worldwide emergency care coverage.</li> </ul>	No charge †If you receive emergency care at an out-of-network hospital and need inpatient care after your emergency condition is stabilized, you must return to a network hospital in order for your care to continue to be covered or you must have your inpatient care at the out- of-network hospital authorized by our plan and your cost is the cost- sharing you would pay at a network hospital.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Health and wellness education programs	
As part of our Healthy Lifestyle Programs, our plan covers a number of group health education classes including: healthy heart, living with chronic conditions and depression. The Healthy Lifestyle Programs are provided by a certified health educator or other qualified health professional.	
We also cover a variety of health education counseling, programs, and materials to help you take an active role in protecting and improving your health, including programs for chronic conditions (such as diabetes and asthma). You can also participate in programs that we don't cover, which may require that you pay a fee.	No charge
For more information about our health education counseling, programs, and materials, please contact your local Health Education Department, call our Member Service Contact Center or go to our website at <b>kp.org</b> .	
<ul> <li>Hearing services</li> <li>Diagnostic hearing and balance evaluations performed by your provider to determine if you need medical treatment are covered as outpatient care when furnished by a physician, audiologist, or other qualified provider.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>HIV screening</li> <li>For people who ask for an HIV screening test or who are at increased risk for HIV infection, we cover one screening exam every 12 months.</li> <li>For women who are pregnant, we cover up to three screening exams during a pregnancy.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for Medicare- covered preventive HIV screening.
Home health agency care Prior to receiving home health services, a doctor must certify that you need home health services and will order home health services to be provided by a home health agency. You must be homebound, which means leaving home is a major effort.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>Part-time or intermittent skilled nursing and home health aide services. To be covered under the home health care benefit, your skilled nursing and home health aide services combined must total fewer than 8 hours per day and 35 hours per week.</li> <li>Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy.</li> <li>Medical and social services.</li> <li>Medical equipment and supplies.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Home infusion therapy<sup>†</sup></li> <li>We cover home infusion supplies and drugs if all of the following are true:</li> <li>Your prescription drug is on our Medicare Part D formulary.</li> <li>We approved your prescription drug for home infusion therapy.</li> <li>Your prescription is written by a network provider and filled at a network home-infusion pharmacy.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>Hospice care</li> <li>You may receive care from any Medicare-certified hospice program. You are eligible for the hospice benefit when your doctor and the hospice medical director have given you a terminal prognosis certifying that you're terminally ill and have six months or less to live if your illness runs its normal course. Your hospice doctor can be a network provider or an out-of-network provider.</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Drugs for symptom control and pain relief.</li> <li>Short-term respite care.</li> <li>Home care.</li> <li>*For hospice services and services that are covered by Medicare Part A or B and are related to your terminal prognosis: Original Medicare (rather than our plan) will pay for your hospice services and any Part A and Part B services related to your terminal prognosis.</li> </ul>	When you enroll in a Medicare- certified hospice program, your hospice services and your Part A and Part B services related to your terminal prognosis are paid for by Original Medicare, <b>not</b> our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
While you are in the hospice program, your hospice provider will bill Original Medicare for the services that Original Medicare pays for.	
For services that are covered by Medicare Part A or B and are not related to your terminal prognosis: If you need nonemergency, non–urgently needed services that are covered under Medicare Part A or B and that are not related to your terminal prognosis, your cost for these services depends on whether you use a provider in our plan's network:	
• If you obtain the covered services from a network provider, you only pay the plan cost-sharing amount for in-network services.	
• *If you obtain the covered services from an out-of- network provider, you pay the cost-sharing under Fee-for-Service Medicare (Original Medicare).	
For services that are covered by our plan but are not covered by Medicare Part A or B: We will continue to cover plan-covered services that are not covered under Part A or B whether or not they are related to your terminal prognosis. You pay your plan cost-sharing amount for these services.	
For drugs that may be covered by our plan's Part D benefit: Drugs are never covered by both hospice and our plan at the same time. For more information, please see Chapter 5, Section 9.4, "What if you're in Medicare-certified hospice."	
<b>Note:</b> If you need nonhospice care (care that is not related to your terminal prognosis), you should contact us to arrange the services.	
We cover hospice consultation services (one time only) for a terminally ill person who hasn't elected the hospice benefit.	

 $\ddagger$ Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Immunizations</li> <li>Covered Medicare Part B services include:</li> <li>Pneumonia vaccine.</li> <li>Flu shots, once each flu season in the fall and winter, with additional flu shots if medically necessary.</li> <li>Hepatitis B vaccine if you are at high or intermediate risk of getting Hepatitis B.</li> <li>Other vaccines if you are at risk and they meet Medicare Part B coverage rules.</li> <li>We also cover some vaccines under our Part D prescription drug benefit.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the pneumonia, influenza, and Hepatitis B vaccines.
<ul> <li>Inpatient hospital care</li> <li>Includes inpatient acute, inpatient rehabilitation, long-term care hospitals, and other types of inpatient hospital services. Inpatient hospital care starts the day you are formally admitted to the hospital with a doctor's order. The day before you are discharged is your last inpatient day.</li> <li>There is no limit to the number of medically necessary hospital days or services that are generally and customarily provided by acute care general hospitals. Covered services include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>Semiprivate room (or a private room if medically necessary).</li> <li>Meals, including special diets.</li> <li>Regular nursing services.</li> <li>Costs of special care units (such as intensive care or coronary care units).</li> <li>Drugs and medications.</li> <li>Lab tests.</li> <li>X-rays and other radiology services.</li> <li>Use of appliances, such as wheelchairs.</li> <li>Operating and recovery room costs.</li> <li>Physical, occupational, and speech language therapy.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Inpatient substance abuse services for medical management of withdrawal symptoms associated with substance abuse (detoxification).</li> <li>Under certain conditions, the following types of transplants are covered: corneal, kidney<sup>†</sup>, kidney-pancreatic<sup>†</sup>, heart<sup>†</sup>, liver<sup>†</sup>, lung<sup>†</sup>, heart/lung<sup>†</sup>, bone marrow<sup>†</sup>, stem cell<sup>†</sup>, and intestinal/multivisceral<sup>†</sup>. If you need a transplant, we will arrange to have your case reviewed by a Medicare-approved transplant center that will decide whether you are a candidate for a transplant. Transplant providers may be local or outside of the service area. If our in-network transplant services are outside the community pattern of care, you may choose to go locally as long as the local transplant providers are willing to accept the Original Medicare rate. If we provide transplant services at a location outside the pattern of care for transplants in your community, and you choose to obtain transplants at this distant location, we will arrange or pay for appropriate lodging and transportation costs for you and a companion, in accord with our travel and lodging guidelines, which are available from our Member Service Contact Center.</li> <li>Blood—including storage and administration.</li> <li>Physician services.</li> </ul>	

**Note:** To be an "inpatient," your provider must write an order to admit you formally as an inpatient of the hospital. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an "outpatient." If you are not sure if you are an inpatient or an outpatient, you should ask the hospital staff. You can also find more information in a Medicare fact sheet called "Are You a Hospital Inpatient or Outpatient? If You Have Medicare – Ask!" This fact sheet is available on the Web at https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/11435.pdf or by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. You can call these numbers for free, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

<sup>†</sup>Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Inpatient mental health care Covered services include mental health care services that require a hospital stay. We cover up to 190 days per lifetime for inpatient stays in a Medicare-certified psychiatric hospital. The number of covered lifetime hospitalization days is reduced by the number of inpatient days for mental health treatment previously covered by Medicare in a psychiatric hospital. The 190-day limit does not apply to mental health stays	
in a psychiatric unit of a general hospital and stays in a psychiatric hospital associated with the following conditions: schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, bipolar disorder (manic-depressive illness), major depressive disorders, panic disorder, obsessive- compulsive disorder, pervasive developmental disorder or autism, anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa, and Serious Emotional Disturbance (SED) of a child under age 18.	No charge
<ul> <li>Inpatient stay: Covered services received in a hospital or SNF during a noncovered inpatient stay<sup>†</sup></li> <li>If you have exhausted your inpatient mental health or skilled nursing facility (SNF) benefits or if the inpatient stay is not reasonable and necessary, we will not cover your inpatient or SNF stay. However, in some cases, we will cover certain services you receive while you are in the hospital or SNF. Covered services include, but are not limited to: <ul> <li>Physician services.</li> <li>Physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.</li> <li>Diagnostic tests (like lab tests).</li> <li>X-rays.</li> <li>Radium and isotope therapy, including technician materials and services.</li> <li>Surgical dressings.</li> <li>Splints, casts, and other devices used to reduce fractures and dislocations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Prosthetics and orthotics devices (other than dental) that replace all or part of an internal body organ (including contiguous tissue), or all or part of the function of a permanently inoperative or malfunctioning internal body organ, including replacement or repairs of such devices.</li> <li>Leg, arm, back, and neck braces; trusses; and artificial legs, arms, and eyes (including adjustments, repairs, and replacements required because of breakage, wear, loss, or a change in the patient's physical condition).</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Medical nutrition therapy</li> <li>This benefit is for people with diabetes, renal (kidney) disease (but not on dialysis), or after a kidney transplant when referred by your doctor.</li> <li>We cover three hours of one-on-one counseling services during your first year that you receive medical nutrition therapy services under Medicare (this includes our plan, any other Medicare Advantage plan, or Original Medicare), and two hours each year after that. If your condition, treatment, or diagnosis changes, you may be able to receive more hours of treatment with a physician's referral. A physician must prescribe these services and renew his or her referral yearly if your treatment is needed into the next calendar year.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for Medicare- covered medical nutrition therapy services.
Medicare Diabetes Prevention Program (MDPP) MDPP services will be covered for eligible Medicare beneficiaries under all Medicare health plans. MDPP is a structured health behavior change intervention that provides practical training in long-term dietary change, increased physical activity, and problem- solving strategies for overcoming challenges to sustaining weight loss and a healthy lifestyle.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the MDPP benefit.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Medicare Part B prescription drugs;</li> <li>These drugs are covered under Part B of Original Medicare. Members of our plan receive coverage for these drugs through our plan. Covered drugs include:</li> <li>Drugs that usually aren't self-administered by the patient and are injected or infused while you are getting physician, hospital outpatient, or ambulatory surgical center services.</li> <li>Drugs you take using durable medical equipment (such as nebulizers) that were authorized by our plan.</li> <li>Clotting factors you give yourself by injection if you have hemophilia.</li> <li>Immunosuppressive drugs, if you were enrolled in Medicare Part A at the time of the organ transplant.</li> <li>Injectable osteoporosis drugs, if you are homebound, have a bone fracture that a doctor certifies was related to post-menopausal osteoporosis, and cannot self-administer the drug.</li> <li>Antigens.</li> <li>Certain oral anti-cancer drugs and anti-nausea drugs.</li> <li>Certain drugs for home dialysis, including heparin, the antidote for heparin when medically necessary, topical anesthetics, and erythropoiesis-stimulating agents (such as Epogen®, Procrit®, Epoetin Alfa, Aranesp®, or Darbepoetin Alfa).</li> <li>Intravenous Immune Globulin for the home treatment of primary immune deficiency diseases.</li> </ul> Note: Chapter 5 explains the Part D prescription drug benefit, including rules you must follow to have prescriptions covered. What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs through our plan is explained in Chapter 6.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Obesity screening and therapy to promote sustained weight loss If you have a body mass index of 30 or more, we cover intensive counseling to help you lose weight. This counseling is covered if you get it in a primary care setting, where it can be coordinated with your comprehensive prevention plan. Talk to your primary care doctor or practitioner to find out more.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for preventive obesity screening and therapy.
<ul> <li>Outpatient diagnostic tests and therapeutic services and supplies</li> <li>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>X-rays.</li> <li>Ultrasounds.</li> <li>Laboratory tests.</li> <li>Electrocardiograms (EKGs) and electroencephalograms (EEGs).</li> <li>Sleep studies.</li> <li>Radiation (radium and isotope) therapy, including technician materials and supplies.</li> <li>Surgical supplies, such as dressings.</li> <li>Splints, casts, and other devices used to reduce fractures and dislocations.</li> <li>Blood—including storage and administration.</li> <li>Other outpatient diagnostic tests: <ul> <li>Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), computed tomography (CT), and positron emission tomography (PET).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Any diagnostic test or special procedure that is provided in an outpatient or ambulatory surgery center or in a hospital operating room, or if it is provided in any setting and a licensed staff member monitors your vital signs as you regain sensation after receiving drugs to reduce sensation or to minimize</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Outpatient hospital services</li> <li>We cover medically necessary services you get in the outpatient department of a hospital for diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury.</li> <li>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>Services in an Emergency Department or outpatient clinic, such as observation services or outpatient surgery.</li> <li>Laboratory and diagnostic tests billed by the hospital.</li> <li>X-rays and other radiology services billed by the hospital.</li> <li>Mental health care, including care in a partial-hospitalization program, if a doctor certifies that inpatient treatment would be required without it.</li> <li>Medical supplies such as splints and casts.</li> <li>Certain drugs and biologicals that you can't give yourself.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>For dental procedures at a network facility, we provide general anesthesia and the facility's services associated with the anesthesia if all of the following are true:</li> <li>You are developmentally disabled, or your health is compromised.</li> <li>Your clinical status or underlying medical condition requires that the dental procedure be provided in a hospital or outpatient surgery center.</li> <li>The dental procedure would not ordinarily require general anesthesia.</li> <li>We do not cover any other services related to the dental procedure, such as the dentist's services, unless the services are covered by DeltaCare.</li> </ul>	No charge

 $\ddagger$ Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Note: Unless the provider has written an order to admit you as an inpatient to the hospital, you are an outpatient and pay the cost-sharing amounts for outpatient hospital services. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an "outpatient." If you are not sure if you are an outpatient, you should ask the hospital staff. You can also find more information in a Medicare fact sheet called "Are You a Hospital Inpatient or Outpatient? If You Have Medicare – Ask!" This fact sheet is available on the Web at https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/11435.pdf or by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. You can call these numbers for free, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	
<ul> <li>Outpatient mental health care</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Mental health services provided by a state-licensed psychiatrist or doctor, clinical psychologist, clinical social worker, clinical nurse specialist, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or other Medicare-qualified mental health care professional as allowed under applicable state laws.</li> <li>Mental health services in our intensive outpatient program.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>Outpatient rehabilitation services</li> <li>Covered services include physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech language therapy. Outpatient rehabilitation services are provided in various outpatient settings, such as hospital outpatient departments, independent therapist offices, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facilities (CORFs).</li> <li>Physical, occupational, and speech therapy provided in our organized, multidisciplinary rehabilitation day-treatment program in accord with Medicare guidelines.</li> <li>Physical therapy to prevent falls for adults who are at risk for falls when ordered by your doctor.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Outpatient substance abuse services</li> <li>We cover the following services for treatment of substance abuse:</li> <li>Day-treatment programs.</li> <li>Intensive outpatient programs.</li> <li>Group substance abuse counseling.</li> <li>Individual substance abuse counseling.</li> <li>Medical treatment for withdrawal symptoms.</li> </ul>	No charge
Outpatient surgery, including services provided at hospital outpatient facilities and ambulatory surgical centers Note: If you are having surgery in a hospital facility, you should check with your provider about whether you will be an inpatient or outpatient. Unless the provider writes an order to admit you as an inpatient to the hospital, you are an outpatient and pay the cost-sharing amounts for outpatient surgery. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an outpatient.	No charge
<b>Partial hospitalization services</b> "Partial hospitalization" is a structured program of active psychiatric treatment, provided as a hospital outpatient service or by a community mental health center that is more intense than the care received in your doctor's or therapist's office and is an alternative to inpatient hospitalization.	No charge
<ul> <li>Physician/practitioner services, including doctor's office visits</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Medically necessary medical care or surgery services furnished in a physician's office, certified ambulatory surgical center, hospital outpatient department, or any other location.</li> <li>Consultation, diagnosis, and treatment by a specialist.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Basic hearing and balance exams performed by a network provider, if your doctor orders it to see if you need medical treatment.</li> <li>Second opinion by another network provider prior to surgery.</li> <li>Nonroutine dental care (covered services are limited to surgery of the jaw or related structures, setting fractures of the jaw or facial bones, extraction of teeth to prepare the jaw for radiation treatments of neoplastic cancer disease, or services that would be covered when provided by a physician).</li> <li>Acupuncture (typically provided only for the treatment of nausea or as part of a comprehensive pain management program for the treatment of chronic pain).</li> <li>Pre- and post-operative visits.</li> <li>Allergy injection visits.</li> <li>Interactive video visits for professional services when care can be provided in this format as determined by a network provider.</li> <li>House calls by a plan physician (or a plan provider who is a registered nurse) inside our service area when care can best be provided in your home as determined by a network provider.</li> </ul>	
Ultraviolet light treatments.	
<ul> <li>Podiatry services</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Diagnosis and the medical or surgical treatment of injuries and diseases of the feet (such as hammer toe or heel spurs).</li> <li>Routine foot care for members with certain medical conditions affecting the lower limbs.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Prostate cancer screening exams</li> <li>For men age 50 and older, covered services include the following once every 12 months:</li> <li>Digital rectal exam.</li> <li>Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) test.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for an annual digital rectal exam or PSA test.
<b>Prosthetic devices and related supplies</b> <sup>†</sup> Devices (other than dental) that replace all or part of a body part or function. These include, but are not limited to: colostomy bags and supplies directly related to colostomy care, pacemakers, braces, prosthetic shoes, artificial limbs, and breast prostheses (including a surgical brassiere after a mastectomy). Includes certain supplies related to prosthetic devices, and repair and/or replacement of prosthetic devices. Also includes some coverage following cataract removal or cataract surgery (see "Vision care" later in this section for more detail).	No charge
<b>Pulmonary rehabilitation services</b> Comprehensive programs for pulmonary rehabilitation are covered for members who have moderate to very severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and an order for pulmonary rehabilitation from the doctor treating the chronic respiratory disease.	No charge
<ul> <li>Residential substance use disorder and mental health treatment<sup>†</sup></li> <li>We cover the following services when the services are provided in a licensed residential treatment facility that provides 24-hour individualized substance use disorder or mental health treatment, the services are generally and customarily provided by a substance use disorder or mental health residential treatment program in a licensed residential treatment facility, and the services are above the level of custodial care:</li> <li>Individual and group counseling.</li> <li>Medication monitoring.</li> <li>Room and board.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Drugs prescribed by a plan provider as part of your plan of care in the residential treatment facility in accord with our drug formulary guidelines if they are administered to you in the facility by medical personnel.</li> <li>Discharge planning.</li> </ul>	
<b>Routine physical exams</b> Routine physical exams are covered if the exam is medically appropriate preventive care in accord with generally accepted professional standards of practice.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for this preventive care.
<ul> <li>Screening and counseling to reduce alcohol misuse</li> <li>We cover one alcohol misuse screening for adults with Medicare (including pregnant women) who misuse alcohol, but aren't alcohol dependent.</li> <li>If you screen positive for alcohol misuse, you can get up to four brief face-to-face counseling sessions per year (if you're competent and alert during counseling) provided by a qualified primary care doctor or practitioner in a primary care setting.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered screening and counseling to reduce alcohol misuse preventive benefit.
<ul> <li>Screening for lung cancer with low-dose computed tomography (LDCT)</li> <li>For qualified individuals, a LDCT is covered every 12 months.</li> <li>Eligible members are people aged 55–77 years who have no signs or symptoms of lung cancer, but who have a history of tobacco smoking of at least 30 pack-years or who currently smoke or have quit smoking within the last 15 years, who receive a written order for LDCT during a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision-making visit that meets the Medicare criteria for such visits and be furnished by a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered counseling and shared decision-making visit or for the LDCT.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• For LDCT lung cancer screenings after the initial LDCT screening, the member must receive a written order for LDCT lung cancer screening, which may be furnished during any appropriate visit with a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner. If a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner elects to provide a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision-making visit for subsequent lung cancer screenings with LDCT, the visit must meet the Medicare criteria for such visits.	
<ul> <li>Screening for sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and counseling to prevent STIs</li> <li>We cover sexually transmitted infection (STI) screenings for chlamydia, gonorrhea, syphilis, and Hepatitis B. These screenings are covered for pregnant women and for certain people who are at increased risk for an STI when the tests are ordered by a primary care provider. We cover these tests once every 12 months or at certain times during pregnancy.</li> <li>We also cover up to two individual 20- to 30-minute, face-to-face high-intensity behavioral counseling sessions each year for sexually active adults at increased risk for STIs. We will only cover these counseling sessions as a preventive service if they are provided by a primary care setting, such as a doctor's office.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered screening for STIs and counseling for STIs preventive benefit.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Services to treat kidney disease</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Kidney disease education services to teach kidney care and help members make informed decisions about their care.</li> <li>Outpatient dialysis treatments (including dialysis treatments when temporarily out of the service area, as explained in Chapter 3).</li> <li>Inpatient dialysis treatments (if you are admitted as an inpatient to a hospital for special care).</li> <li>Self-dialysis training (includes training for you and anyone helping you with your home dialysis treatments).</li> <li>Home dialysis equipment and supplies.</li> <li>Certain home support services (such as, when necessary, visits by trained dialysis workers to check on your home dialysis, to help in emergencies, and to check your dialysis equipment and water supply).</li> <li>Routine laboratory tests to monitor the effectiveness of dialysis.</li> <li>One routine office visit per month with the nephrology team.</li> <li>Vascular and peritoneal access procedures when performed in an outpatient hospital setting if certain criteria are met.</li> <li>Nonroutine office visits with the nephrology team.</li> <li>Vascular and peritoneal access procedures when performed in a medical office.</li> <li>Certain drugs for dialysis are covered under your Medicare Part B drugs, please go to the section called "Medicare Part B prescription drugs."</li> </ul>	No charge
<b>Skilled nursing facility (SNF) care</b> <sup>†</sup> (For a definition of "skilled nursing facility care," see Chapter 12 of this booklet. Skilled nursing facilities are sometimes called "SNFs.")	No charge A benefit period begins on the first day you go to a Medicare-covered inpatient hospital or skilled nursing

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>We cover up to 100 days per benefit period of skilled inpatient services in a skilled nursing facility in accord with Medicare guidelines (a prior hospital stay is not required). Covered services include, but are not limited to:</li> <li>Semiprivate room (or a private room if medically necessary).</li> <li>Meals, including special diets.</li> <li>Skilled nursing services.</li> <li>Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy.</li> <li>Drugs administered to you as part of your plan of care (this includes substances that are naturally present in the body, such as blood clotting factors).</li> <li>Blood—including storage and administration.</li> <li>Medical and surgical supplies ordinarily provided by SNFs.</li> <li>X-rays and other radiology services ordinarily provided by SNFs.</li> <li>Use of appliances such as wheelchairs ordinarily provided by SNFs.</li> <li>Physician/practitioner services.</li> <li>Generally, you will get your SNF care from network facilities. However, under certain conditions listed below, you may be able to get your care from a facility that isn't a network provider, if the facility accepts our plan's amounts for payment.</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>went to the hospital (as long as it provides skilled nursing facility care).</li><li>A SNF where your spouse is living at the time you leave the hospital.</li></ul>	

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
Smoking and tobacco use cessation (counseling to stop smoking or tobacco use)	
If you use tobacco, but do not have signs or symptoms of tobacco-related disease: We cover two counseling quit attempts within a 12-month period as a preventive service with no cost to you. Each counseling attempt includes up to four face-to-face visits. If you use tobacco and have been diagnosed with a tobacco-related disease or are taking medicine that may be affected by tobacco: We cover cessation counseling services. We cover two counseling quit attempts within a 12-month period; however, you will pay the applicable cost-sharing. Each counseling attempt includes up to four face-to-face visits.	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered smoking and tobacco use cessation preventive benefits.
In addition to counseling services, we cover certain FDA- approved nicotine replacement therapies for over-the- counter use. The items must be ordered by a network provider and obtained from a network pharmacy. We will provide up to a 100-day supply twice during the calendar year.	No charge
Supervised Exercise Therapy (SET)	
SET is covered for members who have symptomatic peripheral artery disease (PAD) and a referral for PAD from the physician responsible for PAD treatment.	
Up to 36 sessions over a 12-week period are covered if the SET program requirements are met.	
<ul> <li>The SET program must:</li> <li>Consist of sessions lasting 30–60 minutes, comprising a therapeutic exercise-training program for PAD in patients with claudication.</li> <li>Be conducted in a hospital outpatient setting or a physician's office.</li> <li>Be delivered by qualified auxiliary personnel necessary to ensure benefits exceed harms, and who are trained in exercise therapy for PAD.</li> </ul>	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• Be under the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner/clinical nurse specialist who must be trained in both basic and advanced life support techniques.	
<b>Note:</b> SET may be covered beyond 36 sessions over 12 weeks for an additional 36 sessions over an extended period of time, if deemed medically necessary by a health care provider.	
Urgently needed services	
Urgently needed services are provided to treat a nonemergency, unforeseen medical illness, injury, or condition that requires immediate medical care. Urgently needed services may be furnished by network providers or by out-of-network providers when network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible.	
• <b>Inside our service area:</b> You must obtain urgent care from network providers, unless our provider network is temporarily unavailable or inaccessible due to an unusual and extraordinary circumstance (for example, major disaster).	No charge
• <b>Outside our service area:</b> You have worldwide urgent care coverage when you travel if you need medical attention right away for an unforeseen illness or injury and you reasonably believed that your health would seriously deteriorate if you delayed treatment until you returned to our service area.	
Cost-sharing for necessary urgently needed services furnished out-of-network is the same as for such services furnished in-network.	
See Chapter 3, Section 3, for more information.	

 $\ddagger$ Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Vision care</li> <li>Covered services include:</li> <li>Outpatient physician services for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries of the eye, including treatment for age-related macular degeneration.</li> <li>Original Medicare doesn't cover routine eye exams (eye refractions) for eyeglasses/contacts. However, our plan does cover the following exams: <ul> <li>Routine eye exams (eye refraction exams) to determine the need for vision correction and to provide a prescription for eyeglass lenses.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For people who are at high risk of glaucoma, we will cover one glaucoma screening each year. People at high risk of glaucoma, people with diabetes, African-Americans who are age 50 and older, and Hispanic Americans who are 65 or older.</li> <li>For people with diabetes, screening for diabetic retinopathy is covered once per year.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>*One pair of eyeglasses or contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) after each cataract surgery that includes insertion of an intraocular lens. (If you have two separate cataract operations, you cannot reserve the benefit after the first surgery and purchase two eyeglasses after the second surgery.)</li> <li>Corrective lenses/frames (and replacements) needed after a cataract removal without a lens implant.</li> </ul>	No charge for eyewear in accord with Medicare guidelines. Note: If the eyewear you purchase costs more than what Medicare covers, you pay the difference.

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>*Eyeglasses and contact lenses: Once every 12 months, we provide a \$300 allowance for you to use toward the purchase price of eyewear from a plan optical facility when a physician or optometrist prescribes an eyeglass or contact lens for vision correction. The allowance can be used for the following items:</li> <li>Eyeglass lenses when a network provider puts the lenses into a frame.</li> <li>Eyeglass frames when a network provider puts two lenses (at least one of which must have refractive value) into the frame.</li> <li>Contact lenses, fitting, and dispensing.</li> <li>We will not provide the allowance if we have provided an allowance toward (or otherwise covered) lenses or frames within the previous 12 months.</li> <li>The allowance can only be used at the initial point of sale. If you do not use all of your allowance at the initial point of sale, you cannot use it later.</li> </ul>	If the eyewear you purchase costs more than \$300, <b>you pay the</b> <b>difference</b> .
• <b>Replacement lenses:</b> If you have a change in prescription of at least .50 diopter in one or both eyes within 12 months of the initial point of sale of an eyeglass lens or contact lens that we provided an allowance toward (or otherwise covered) we will provide an allowance toward the purchase price of a replacement item of the same type (eyeglass lens, or contact lens, fitting, and dispensing) for the eye that had the .50 diopter change. The allowance toward one of these replacement lenses is <b>\$30</b> for a single vision eyeglass lens or for a contact lens (including fitting and dispensing) and <b>\$45</b> for a multifocal or lenticular eyeglass lens.	If the lens you purchase costs more than the \$30 allowance for single vision or \$45 for multifocal or lenticular eyeglass lens, <b>you pay</b> <b>the amount that exceeds your</b> <b>allowance</b> .

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>Special contact lenses: We cover the following special contact lenses when prescribed by a plan physician or plan provider who is an optometrist:</li> <li>Up to two medically necessary contact lenses, fitting, and dispensing per eye every 12 months to treat aniridia (missing iris).</li> <li>If contact lenses (other than contact lenses for aniridia) will provide a significant improvement in your vision that eyeglass lenses cannot provide, we cover either one pair of contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) or an initial supply of disposable contact lenses (including fitting and dispensing) not more than once every 12 months. However, we will not cover any contact lenses if we provided an allowance toward (or otherwise covered) a contact lens within the previous 12 months, but not including covered contact lenses for aniridia.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit</li> <li>We cover the one-time "Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit. The visit includes a review of your health, as well as education and counseling about the preventive services you need (including certain screenings and shots), and referrals for other care if needed.</li> <li>Important: We cover the "Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit only within the first 12 months you have Medicare Part B. When you make your appointment, let your doctor's office know you would like to schedule your "Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit.</li> </ul>	There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the "Welcome to Medicare" preventive visit.

benefits that applies to all covered services described in this Benefits Chart.

<sup>†</sup>Your provider must obtain prior authorization from our plan.

## Services that are covered for you

What you must pay when you get these services

# Dental care (DeltaCare<sup>®</sup> USA Dental HMO Program)†

Health Plan has an agreement with **Delta Dental of California** ("Delta Dental") to offer you DeltaCare USA Dental HMO Program. DeltaCare USA provides comprehensive dental care through a network of dentists that contract with Delta Dental to provide dental services. For information about dental providers, please refer to the DeltaCare USA provider directory.

The benefits shown below are performed as deemed appropriate by the attending DeltaCare USA dentist subject to the limitations and exclusions stated in Section 3 of this chapter. Members should discuss all treatment options with their DeltaCare USA dentist prior to services being rendered. For services to be covered, members must receive the dental care from their assigned DeltaCare USA dentist, except for emergencies and written authorizations for specialty care from Delta Dental. If a procedure isn't listed below, it isn't covered. Note: Any service, which is listed below with an asterisk (\*) is only a covered benefit when provided with another listed service that is not marked with an asterisk.

Text that appears in italics below is specifically intended to clarify the delivery of benefits under the DeltaCare USA Dental HMO programs and is not to be interpreted as Current Dental Terminology (CDT) procedure codes, nomenclature or descriptors that are under copyright by the American Dental Association (ADA). The ADA may periodically update CDT procedure codes, nomenclature or descriptors. Such updates may be used to describe these covered procedures in compliance with federal legislation.

### Diagnostic (D0100-D0999)†

• D0140: Limited oral evaluation – problem focused.	No charge
<ul> <li>D0150: Comprehensive oral evaluation – new or established patient.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D0210: Intraoral – complete series of radiographic images – <i>limited to 1 series every 36 months.</i>	No charge
• D0220: Intraoral – periapical first radiographic image.	No charge
<ul> <li>D0230: Intraoral – periapical each additional radiographic image.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D0250: Extraoral – 2D projection radiographic image.*	No charge
• D0251: Extraoral posterior dental radiographic image.*	No charge
• D0270: Bitewing – single radiographic image.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• D0272: Bitewings – two radiographic images.	No charge
<ul> <li>D0274: Bitewings – four radiographic images – limited to 1 series every 6 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D0330: Panoramic radiographic image – 1 in a 36-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D0350: 2D oral/facial photographic images obtained interorally or extraorally – for the diagnosis and treatment of the specific clinical condition not apparent on radiographs – 4 per date of service.	No charge
• D0502: Other oral pathology procedures, by report.	No charge
• D0999: Unspecified diagnostic procedure, by report – <i>includes</i> office visit, per visit (in addition to other services).	No charge
Preventive (D1000-D1999)†	
• D1110: Prophylaxis cleaning – adult – 1 per 6-month period.	No charge
<ul> <li>D1206: Topical application of fluoride varnish – 1 D1206 or D1208 per 6-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D1208: Topical application of fluoride – excluding varnish – 1 D1206 or D1208 per 6-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>Restorative (D2000-D2999)<sup>†</sup></li> <li>Coverage includes polishing, all adhesives and bonding agents, indirect pulp capping, bases, liners and acid etch procedures subject to the following limitations:</li> <li>Replacement of crowns requires the existing restoration to be 5+ years old.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>D2140: Amalgam – one surface, primary or permanent – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2150: Amalgam – two surfaces, primary or permanent – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D2160: Amalgam – three surfaces, primary or permanent – limited to 1 per 36 months.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• D2161: Amalgam – four or more surfaces, primary or permanent – limited to 1 per 36 months.	No charge
<ul> <li>D2330: Resin-based composite – one surface, anterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2331: Resin-based composite – two surfaces, anterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2332: Resin-based composite – three surfaces, anterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D2335: Resin-based composite – four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior) – limited to 1 per 36 months.	No charge
• D2390: Resin-based composite crown, anterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.	No charge
<ul> <li>D2391: Resin-based composite – one surface, posterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2392: Resin-based composite – two surfaces, posterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2393: Resin-based composite – three surfaces, posterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2394: Resin-based composite – four or more surfaces, posterior – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D2910: Recement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration – limited to 1 per 12 months.	No charge
• D2920: Recement or re-bond crown – The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of a prefabricated or laboratory processed crown. After the initial 1-month period, limited to 1 per 12-month period.	No charge
• D2931: Prefabricated stainless steel crown – permanent tooth – limited to 1 per 36 months.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>D2932: Prefabricated resin crown – anterior primary tooth – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D2933: Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window – limited to 1 per 36 months.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D2940: Protective restoration – limited to 1 in 6 months.	No charge
• D2952: Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated – <i>includes canal preparation</i> – once per tooth.	No charge
• D2954: Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown – <i>base metal post; includes canal preparation</i> – once per tooth.	No charge
Endodontics (D3000-D3999)†	
• D3110: Pulp cap – direct (excluding final restoration).	No charge
<ul> <li>D3346: Retreatment of previous root canal therapy – anterior – Not a benefit to the original provider within 12 months of initial treatment.</li> </ul>	No charge
Periodontics (D4000-D4999)† Includes preoperative and postoperative evaluations and treatment u	nder local anesthetic.
• D4341: Periodontal scaling and root planing – four or more teeth per quadrant – limited to 1 per quadrant in 24 months.	No charge
• D4342: Periodontal scaling and root planing – one to three teeth per quadrant – limited to 1 per quadrant in 24 months.	No charge
• D4346: Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation – full mouth, after oral evaluation – 1 per 6-month period.	No charge
• D4355: Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive evaluation and diagnosis – limited to 1 treatment in any 12 consecutive months.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services	
• D4910: Periodontal maintenance – A benefit only for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Intermediate Care Facility, only when preceded by a periodontal scaling and root planning (D4341-D4342), only after completion of all necessary scaling and root planings, limited to 1 treatment per calendar quarter, only in the 24-month period following the last scaling and root planning.	No charge	
<b>Prosthodontics, removable (D5000-D5999)</b> <sup>†</sup> Rebases, relines and tissue conditioning are limited to 1 per denture during any 12 consecutive months. Replacement of a denture or a partial denture requires the existing denture to be 5+ years old. Note: For all listed dentures and partial dentures, copayment includes after delivery adjustments and tissue conditioning, if needed, for the first six months after placement. You must continue to be eligible, and the service must be provided at the DeltaCare USA dentist's facility where the denture was originally delivered.		
• D5110: Complete denture – maxillary.	No charge	
• D5120: Complete denture – mandibular.	No charge	
• D5130: Immediate denture – maxillary.	No charge	
• D5140: Immediate denture – mandibular.	No charge	
• D5410: Adjust complete denture – maxillary – Once per date of service; 2 in a 12-month period.	No charge	
<ul> <li>D5411: Adjust complete denture – mandibular – Once per date of service; 2 in a 12-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge	
• D5511: Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular.	No charge	
• D5512: Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary.	No charge	
• D5520: Replace missing or broken teeth – complete denture (each tooth) – Up to a maximum of four per arch, per date of service per provider; limited to twice per arch, in a 12-month period.	No charge	
• D5611: Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular.	No charge	
• D5612: Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary.	No charge	

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
<ul> <li>D5730: Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside) – limited to 1 per denture in a 12-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D5731: Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside) – limited to 1 per denture in a 12-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D5750: Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory) – limited to 1 per denture in a 12-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D5751: Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory) – limited to 1 per denture in a 12-month period.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D5850: Tissue conditioning, maxillary – limited to 2 per denture in a 36-month period.	No charge
• D5851: Tissue conditioning, mandibular – limited to 2 per denture in a 36-month period.	No charge
• D5863: Overdenture – complete maxillary – limited to 1 per five-year period.	No charge
• D5865: Overdenture – complete mandibular – limited to 1 per five-year period.	No charge
<b>Implant Services (D6000-D6199)</b> <sup>†</sup> A benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and reviewed for medical necessity. Prior authorization is required. Refer also to limitations and exclusions. The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of implant/abutment supported crowns. Then limited to 1 per 12-month period of a previous re-cementation by the same provider.	
• D6092: Recement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown.	No charge
• D6093: Recement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture.	No charge
• D6096: Remove broken implant retaining screw.	No charge
• D6100: Implant removal, by report.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services	
<b>Prosthodontics, fixed (D6200-D6999)</b> <sup>†</sup> Each retainer and pontic constitutes a unit in a fixed partial denture or bridge. Replacement of a crown, requires the existing bridge to be 5+ years old.		
• D6930: Recement fixed partial denture.	No charge	
• D6999: Unspecified fixed prosthodontic procedure, by report.	No charge	
<b>Oral &amp; Maxillofacial Surgery (D7000-D7999)</b> <sup>†</sup> Includes preoperative and postoperative evaluations and treatment under local anesthetic.		
• D7111: Extraction, coronal remnants – deciduous tooth.	No charge	
• D7140: Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal).	No charge	
• D7210: Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated.	No charge	
• D7220: Removal of impacted tooth – soft tissue.	No charge	
• D7230: Removal of impacted tooth – partially bony.	No charge	
• D7240: Removal of impacted tooth – completely bony.	No charge	
• D7241: Removal of impacted tooth – completely bony, with unusual surgical complications.	No charge	
• D7250: Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure).	No charge	
• D7270: Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth – for permanent anterior teeth only – once per arch.	No charge	
<ul> <li>D7286: Biopsy of oral tissue – soft – does not include pathology laboratory procedures.</li> </ul>	No charge	
Adjunctive General Services (D9000-D9999)†		
• D9110: Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain – minor procedure.	No charge	

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• D9210: Local anesthesia not in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures.	No charge
• D9211: Regional block anesthesia.	No charge
• D9212: Trigeminal division block anesthesia.	No charge
• D9215: Local anesthesia in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures.	No charge
• D9223: Deep sedation/general anesthesia – each 15-minute increment.	No charge
• D9230: Inhalation of nitrous oxide/anxiolysis, analgesia.	No charge
<ul> <li>D9241: Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia – first 30 minutes.</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>D9242: Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia – each additional 15 minutes.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D9248: Non-intravenous conscious sedation.	No charge
• D9310: Consultation – diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician.	No charge
• D9311: Consultation with medical health care professional.	No charge
<ul> <li>D9430: Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D9440: Office visit – after regularly scheduled hours.	No charge
• D9910: Application of desensitizing medicament.	No charge
<ul> <li>D9930: Treatment of complications (post-surgical) – unusual circumstances, by report.</li> </ul>	No charge
• D9986: Missed appointment – without 24-hour notice.	No charge
• D9987: Canceled appointment – without 24-hour notice.	No charge

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
• D9991: Dental case management - addressing appointment compliance barriers.	No charge
• D9992: Dental case management - care coordination.	No charge
• D9995: Teledentistry – synchronous; real-time encounter.	No charge
• D9996: Teledentistry – asynchronous; information stored and forwarded to dentist for subsequent review.	No charge
<ul> <li>If you need emergency dental care, you should contact your assigned DeltaCare USA dentist or Delta Dental Customer Service at 1-877-644-1774, Monday through Friday, 5 a.m. to 6 p.m. (TTY users should call 1-800-735-2929).</li> <li>Covered emergency dental care received from your assigned</li> </ul>	No charge
<ul> <li>DeltaCare USA dentist.</li> <li>Covered emergency dental care received from a dentist other than your assigned DeltaCare USA dentist is limited to \$100 per emergency. Also, covered emergency care is limited to necessary care required to stabilize your condition and provide palliative relief. In addition, if the following conditions are not met, you are responsible for the full cost of the dental care:</li> <li>You made a reasonable attempt to contact your assigned DeltaCare USA dentist and you cannot be seen within 24 hours or you believe that your condition makes it unreasonable or impossible to travel to your assigned DeltaCare USA dentist. If you are a new member without an assigned dentist yet, you should contact Delta Dental</li> </ul>	You pay any amounts that exceed the \$100 maximum.
<ul> <li>Customer Service for help in locating a DeltaCare USA dentist.</li> <li>You called Delta Dental Customer Service prior to receiving emergency dental care, or it is reasonable for you to get emergency dental care without calling Customer Service considering your condition and the circumstances.</li> <li>Claims for covered emergency dental services must be submitted to Delta Dental within 90 days of the treatment</li> </ul>	

Services that are covered for you	What you must pay when you get these services
date unless you can prove that it was not reasonably possible to submit the claim within that time. In which case, the claim must be received within one year of the treatment date. Send your claim to: Delta Dental Claims Department, P.O. Box 1803, Alpharetta, GA 30023.	
If services for a listed procedure are performed by the assigned Contract Dentist, the Enrollee pays the specified Copayment. Listed procedures which require a Dentist to provide Specialist Services, and are referred by the assigned Contract Dentist, must be authorized by Delta Dental. The Enrollee pays the Copayment specified for such services.	
Procedures not listed above are not covered, however, may be available at the Contract Dentist's "filed fees." "Filed fees" means the Contract Dentist's fees on file with Delta Dental. Questions regarding these fees should be directed to the Customer Service department at <b>1-877-644-1774</b> , Monday through Friday from 5 a.m. to 6 p.m. Pacific Standard Time. (TTY users call <b>1-800-735-2929</b> ).	

## **Summary of Medicaid-Covered Benefits**

The benefits described below are covered by Medi-Cal (Medicaid). For each benefit listed below, you can see what Medi-Cal (Medicaid) covers and what our plan covers. What you pay for covered services may depend on your level of Medi-Cal (Medicaid) eligibility.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Inpatient hospital services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Outpatient hospital services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Rural health clinic services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered unless covered emergency or out of area urgent care.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Federally qualified health center services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered unless covered emergency or out of area urgent care.
Laboratory services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
X-rays	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Skilled nursing facility care for over 21 years of age - Subacute care	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services (no age limit). Plan covers up to 100 days each benefit period.
Pediatric nursing facility care for under 21 years of age - Subacute services (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment supplemental services)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered skilled nursing facility care (no age limit). Plan covers up to 100 days each benefit period.
Family planning services & supplies	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Physician services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Medical & surgical dental services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services (see "Dental services" for comprehensive dental benefits).
Ophthalmologist services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Podiatry services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Optometry services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services	\$0 copay for covered services.
Chiropractic services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
Psychology services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Nurse anesthetist services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Optician and optical fabricating lab services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Optician (see "Eyeglasses, other eye appliances" for lab services).
Medical supplies (Does not include incontinence creams and washes)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered supplies.
Incontinence creams and washes	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Durable medical equipment	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered items.
Hearing aids	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Enteral formulae	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Acupuncture services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay when determined medically necessary by a plan provider.
Licensed midwife services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services provided by plan providers.
Home health services through a home health agency	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
(Including home health nursing and aide services, physical and occupational therapy, speech pathology and audiology services, intermittent nursing, home health aide care, medical supplies, equipment and appliances)		
Physical therapy and related services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Rehabilitation facilities	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
<b>Private duty nursing</b> (Waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Clinic (Organized outpatient clinic, Indian Health Services, alternate birthing centers, ambulatory surgical centers)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services provided by a network provider.
Dental services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services provided by your assigned DeltaCare <sup>®</sup> dentist.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Occupational therapy	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Speech pathology/ Speech therapy	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Audiology services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Pharmaceutical services and prescribed drugs	\$0 copay for drugs excluded from Medicare Part D coverage.	Medicare Part B drugs: \$0 copay for drugs covered by Medicare Part B. Medicare Part D drugs: See the "Medicare Part D prescription drug coverage" section for information about Medicare Part D prescription drug cost sharing.
Dentures	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 for covered services.
<b>Prosthetic appliances</b> (Orthotic appliances) prosthetic eyes	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	0% of the cost for Medicare- covered services.
Eyeglasses, other eye appliances	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	<ul> <li>\$0 up to a \$300 limit for eyewear every year.</li> <li>\$0 copay for one pair of eyeglasses or contact lenses covered by Medicare after cataract surgery.</li> </ul>
<b>Comprehensive Perinatal</b> <b>Services Program</b> (Preventive services)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered prenatal care.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
<b>Community-Based Adult</b> <b>Services (CBAS)</b> (Waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Chronic dialysis services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
<b>Rehabilitation services</b> (Chronic dialysis, outpatient heroin detoxification, rehabilitative mental health, drug Medi-Cal, independent rehabilitation centers)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered substance abuse services.
<b>Institutes for Mental Diseases</b> (For under 21 years of age and over 65 years of age, including inpatient psychiatric care)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services (no age limits).
Intermediate Care Facility	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Nurse midwife	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services provided by plan providers.
Hospice	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
TB-related services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services.
Respiratory care for ventilator-dependent patients	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
Family nurse practitioner	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered services provided by plan providers.

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
Home and community care for functionally disabled elderly	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
(Waiver only)		
<b>Community-supported living</b> <b>arrangements</b> (Waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Personal care services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Rural primary care hospital	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered emergency care.
Nonmedical health facilities	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered except for services of a religious nonmedical health care institution covered by Medicare.
Emergency hospital services	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered emergency care.
<b>Transportation</b> (State provides emergency and non-emergency medical transportation. Meets federal requirement for assurance of transportation to medically necessary services)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered ambulance services.
Services for pregnant women that treat a condition that may impact the woman and/or the fetus	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for covered medically-necessary services.
(Not specifically stated as a		

Benefit	Medicaid State Plan	Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal North Plan
benefit but is a mandated provision under federal regulations)		
Marriage and family counselor services (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services & waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay only when part of Medicare-covered mental health services benefit.
Licensed clinical social worker services (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services & waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
Case management (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services & waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
Private duty nursing agency services (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services & waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.
Individual nurse provider services (Early & periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services & waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	\$0 copay for Medicare- covered services.
Nonmedical services (Waiver only)	\$0 copay for Medicaid- covered services.	Not covered.

### SECTION 3. What services are covered outside of our plan

## Section 3.1 Services not covered by our plan

The following services are not covered by our plan but are available through Medicaid:

- Any drugs covered by Medicaid that are not covered by Medicare Part B or Part D.
- Dental care.
- Eyeglasses.
- Federally-qualified health center services.
- Hearing aids.
- Long-term care facilities.
- Transportation to get medical care.
- Rural health clinic services.
- Note: This is not a complete list. Please contact your state Medicaid agency for complete details about what is and is not covered by your Medicaid plan, including the type of plan (for example, fee-for-service or managed care plan). Also, if you get Medicaid-covered services from a network provider that are not covered by our plan, you will need to show your Medicaid card when you get the services.

#### SECTION 4. What services are not covered by our plan?

#### Section 4.1 Services not covered by our plan (exclusions)

This section tells you what services are "excluded." Excluded means that we don't cover these services.

The chart below describes some services and items that aren't covered by our plan under any conditions or are covered by our plan only under specific conditions.

We won't pay for the excluded medical services listed in the chart below except under the specific conditions listed. The only exception is we will pay if a service in the chart below is found upon appeal to be a medical service that we should have paid for or covered because of your specific situation. (For information about appealing a decision we have made to not cover a medical service, go to Chapter 9, Section 6.3, in this booklet.)

All exclusions or limitations on services are described in the Benefits Chart or in the chart below.

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Services considered not reasonable and necessary, according to the standards of Original Medicare		 This exclusion doesn't apply to services or items that aren't covered by Original Medicare but are covered by our plan.
<ul> <li>Experimental medical and surgical procedures, equipment and medications</li> <li>Experimental procedures and items are those items and procedures determined by our plan and Original Medicare to not be generally accepted by the medical community.</li> </ul>		√ May be covered by Original Medicare under a Medicare- approved clinical research study. (See Chapter 3, Section 5 for more information about clinical research studies.)
Private room in a hospital		Covered only when medically necessary.
Personal items in your room at a hospital or a skilled nursing facility		 Telephones and televisions are provided.
Full-time nursing care in your home	$\checkmark$	
<ul> <li>Custodial care is care provided in a nursing home, hospice, or other facility setting when you do not require skilled medical care or skilled nursing care.</li> <li>Custodial care is personal care that does not require the continuing attention of trained medical or paramedical personnel, such as care that helps you with activities of daily living, such as bathing or dressing.</li> </ul>	$\checkmark$	

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Homemaker services include basic household assistance, including light housekeeping or light meal preparation	$\checkmark$	
Fees charged by your immediate relatives or members of your household	$\checkmark$	
Cosmetic surgery or		$\checkmark$
procedures		Covered in cases of an accidental injury or for improvement of the functioning of a malformed body member.
		Covered for all stages of reconstruction for a breast after a mastectomy, as well as for the unaffected breast to produce a symmetrical appearance.
Routine chiropractic care		$\checkmark$
		Manual manipulation of the spine to correct a subluxation is covered.
Routine foot care		$\checkmark$
		Some limited coverage provided according to Medicare guidelines (for example, if you have diabetes).
Home-delivered meals		
Orthopedic shoes		$\checkmark$
		If shoes are part of a leg brace and are included in the cost of the brace, or the shoes are for a person with diabetic foot disease.
Supportive devices for the feet		
		Orthopedic or therapeutic shoes for people with diabetic foot disease.

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Routine hearing exams, hearing aids, or exams to fit hearing aids	$\checkmark$	
Radial keratotomy, LASIK surgery, and other low-vision aids	$\checkmark$	
Reversal of sterilization procedures and non- prescription contraceptive supplies	$\checkmark$	
Naturopath services (uses natural or alternative treatments)	$\checkmark$	
Private duty nursing	$\checkmark$	
Elective or voluntary enhancement procedures or services (including weight loss, hair growth, sexual performance, athletic performance, cosmetic purposes, anti-aging, and mental performance)		√ Covered if medically necessary and covered under Original Medicare.
Services provided to veterans in Veterans Affairs (VA) facilities		 When emergency services are received at a VA hospital and the VA cost-sharing is more than the cost-sharing under our plan, we will reimburse veterans for the difference. Members are still responsible for our plan's cost- sharing amounts.

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Reconstructive surgery that offers only a minimal improvement in appearance or is performed to alter or reshape normal structures of the body in order to improve appearance		√ We cover reconstructive surgery to correct or repair abnormal structures of the body caused by congenital defect, developmental abnormalities, accidental injury, trauma, infection, tumors, or disease, if a network physician determines that it is necessary to improve function, or create a normal appearance, to the extent possible.
Surgery that, in the judgment of a network physician specializing in reconstructive surgery, offers only a minimal improvement in appearance. Surgery that is performed to alter or reshape normal structures of the body in order to improve appearance	$\checkmark$	
Nonconventional intraocular lenses (IOLs) following cataract surgery (for example, a presbyopia-correcting IOL)		√ You may request and we may provide insertion of a presbyopia- correcting IOL or astigmatism- correcting IOL following cataract surgery in lieu of a conventional IOL. However, you must pay the difference between Plan Charges for a nonconventional IOL and associated services and Plan Charges for insertion of a conventional IOL following cataract surgery.
Massage therapy		Covered when ordered as part of physical therapy program in accord with Medicare guidelines.

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Services that are performed safely and effectively by people who do not require licenses or certificates by the state to provide health care services and where the member's condition does not require that the services be provided by a licensed health care provider	$\checkmark$	
Transportation by car, taxi, bus, gurney van, wheelchair van, and any other type of transportation (other than a licensed ambulance), even if it is the only way to travel to a network provider	$\checkmark$	
Travel and lodging expenses		 Covered if the Medical Group refers you to an out-of-network provider as described in Chapter 3, Section 2.3, we may pay certain expenses that we preauthorize in accord with our travel and lodging guidelines.
Physical exams and other services (1) required for obtaining or maintaining employment or participation in employee programs, (2) required for insurance or licensing, or (3) on court order or required for parole or probation		 Covered if a network physician determines that the services are medically necessary.

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
All services related to artificial insemination and conception by artificial means, such as ovum transplants, gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT), semen and eggs (and services related to their procurement and storage), in vitro fertilization (IVF), and zygote intrafallopian transfer (ZIFT)	$\checkmark$	
Disposable supplies for home use, such as bandages, gauze, tape, antiseptics, dressings, Ace-type bandages, and diapers, underpads, and other incontinence supplies		 Covered if medically necessary and covered under Original Medicare.
Care in a licensed intermediate care facility		 Covered if medically necessary and covered under Original Medicare.
Items and services that are not health care items and services. For example, we do not cover:		
• Teaching manners, etiquette, planning skills, how to read, or skills for employment		
• Items and services that increase academic knowledge, skills, or intelligence	$\checkmark$	
• Academic coaching or tutoring for skills such as grammar, math, and time management		
• Vocational training or teaching vocational skills and professional growth courses		

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Aquatic therapy and other water therapy		 Covered when determined to be medically necessary and ordered as part of a physical therapy program.
Outpatient oral nutrition, such as dietary supplements, herbal supplements, weight loss aids, formulas, and food	$\checkmark$	
Care in a residential facility where you stay overnight		√ Covered as described in "Residential substance abuse and mental health treatment" section of the Benefits Chart.
Services related to noncovered services or items		 When a service or item is not covered, all services related to the noncovered service or item are excluded, (1) except for services or items we would otherwise cover to treat complications of the noncovered service or item, or (2) unless covered in accord with Medicare guidelines.
Services not approved by the federal Food and Drug Administration. Drugs, supplements, tests, vaccines, devices, radioactive materials, and any other services that by law require federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval in order to be sold in the U.S., but are not approved by the FDA		√ This exclusion applies to services provided anywhere, even outside the U.S. It does not apply to Medicare- covered clinical trials or covered emergency care you receive outside the U.S.
Industrial frames	$\checkmark$	

Services not covered by Medicare	Not covered under any condition	Covered only under specific conditions
Lenses and sunglasses without refractive value. Replacement of lost, broken, or damaged lenses or frames		<ul> <li>√</li> <li>This exclusion does not apply to any of the following items:</li> <li>A clear balance lens if only one eye needs correction.</li> <li>Tinted lenses when medically necessary to treat macular degeneration or retinitis pigmentosa.</li> </ul>
Eyeglass or contact lens adornment, such as engraving, faceting, or jeweling	$\checkmark$	
Eyewear items that do not require a prescription by law (other than eyeglass frames), such as eyeglass holders, eyeglass cases, and repair kits	$\checkmark$	

#### **DeltaCare USA exclusions**

The following services and items are not covered under your DeltaCare USA dental benefit:

- Any procedure that is not specifically listed in the Benefits Chart.
- All related fees for admission, use, or stays in a hospital, out-patient surgery center, extended care facility, or other similar care facility.
- Lost or theft of full dentures, space maintainers and crowns.
- Dental expenses incurred in connection with any dental procedures started after termination of eligibility for coverage.
- Dental expenses incurred in connection with any dental procedure before the Enrollee's eligibility in the prepaid dental program. Examples include: teeth prepared for crowns, partials and dentures, root canals in progress.
- Congenital malformations (e.g. congenitally missing teeth, supernumerary teeth, enamel and dentinal dysplasias, etc.) unless included in the Benefits Chart.
- Dispensing of drugs not normally supplied in a dental facility unless included in the Benefits Chart.

- Any procedure that in the professional opinion of the Contract Dentist, Contract Specialist, or dental plan consultant:
  - has poor prognosis for a successful result and reasonable longevity based on the condition of the tooth or teeth and/or surrounding structures, or
  - is inconsistent with generally accepted standards for dentistry.
- Dental services received from any dental facility other than the assigned Contract Dentist including the services of a dental specialist unless expressly authorized in writing or as cited under "Emergency dental care" in the Benefits Chart. To obtain written authorization, the Enrollee should call the Customer Service Department at **1-877-644-1774**.
- Consultations for non-covered benefits.
- Restorations placed solely due to cosmetics, abrasions, attrition, erosion, restoring or altering vertical dimension, congenital or developmental malformation of teeth.
- Preventative, endodontic or restorative procedures are not a benefit for teeth to be retained for overdentures.
- Appliances or restorations necessary to increase vertical dimension, replace or stabilize tooth structure loss by attrition, realignment of teeth, periodontal splinting, gnathologic recordings, equilibration or treatment of disturbances of the temporomandibular joint (TMJ), unless included in the Benefits Chart.
- An initial treatment plan which involves the removal and reestablishment of the occlusal contacts of 10 or more teeth with crowns is considered to be full mouth reconstruction under the prepaid dental program. Crowns associated with such a treatment plan are not covered benefits. This exclusion does not eliminate the benefit for other covered services.
- Precious metal for removable appliances, metallic or permanent soft bases for complete dentures, porcelain denture teeth, and personalization and characterization of complete dentures.
- Extraction of teeth, when teeth are asymptomatic/non-pathologic (no signs or symptoms of pathology or infection), including but not limited to the removal of third molars.
- Temporomandibular joint dysfunction treatment modalities that involve prosthodontia, orthodontia, and full or partial occlusal rehabilitation or TMJ dysfunction procedures solely for the treatment of bruxism.
- Vestibuloplasty/ridge extension procedures performed on the same date of service as extractions (D7111-D7250) on the same arch.
- Deep sedation/general anesthesia for covered procedures on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide or for intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia.
- Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia for covered procedures on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide or for deep sedation/general anesthesia.
- Inhalation of nitrous oxide when administered with other covered sedation procedures.

### **DeltaCare USA limitations**

The following services and items are limited under your DeltaCare USA dental benefit:

- The frequency of certain Benefits is limited. All frequency limitations are listed in the Benefits Chart.
- A filling is a benefit for the removal of decay, for minor repairs of tooth structure or to replace a lost filling.
- A crown is a benefit when there is insufficient tooth structure to support a filling or to replace an existing crown that is non-functional or non-restorable and meets the five+ year limitation.
- The replacement of an existing crown or a removable full denture is covered when:
  - the existing restoration/denture is no longer functional and cannot be made functional by repair or adjustment, and
  - the existing non-functional restoration/denture was placed five or more years prior to its replacement.
- Interim partial dentures (stayplates), in conjunction with fixed or removable appliances, are limited to the replacement of extracted anterior teeth for adults during a healing period when the teeth cannot be added to an existing partial denture.
- Benefits for a soft tissue management program are limited to those parts, which are listed covered services listed on Schedule A. If an Enrollee declines non-covered services within a soft tissue management program, it does not eliminate or alter other covered benefits.
- A new removable complete or covered immediate denture includes after delivery adjustments and tissue conditioning at no additional cost for the first six months after placement if the Enrollee continues to be eligible and the service is provided at the Contract Dentist's facility where the denture was originally delivered.
- Immediate dentures are covered when one or more of the following conditions are present:
  - extensive or rampant caries are exhibited in the radiographs, or
  - severe periodontal involvement indicated, or
  - numerous teeth are missing resulting in diminished chewing ability adversely affecting the Enrollee's health.
- Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented, reviewed for medical necessity and are prior authorized. Exceptional medical conditions include, but are not limited to:
  - cancer of the oral cavity requiring ablative surgery and/or radiation leading to destruction of alveolar bone, where the remaining osseous structures are unable to support conventional dental prosthesis.
  - severe atrophy of the mandible and/or maxilla that cannot be corrected with vestibular extension procedures or osseous augmentation procedures, and the Enrollee is unable to function with conventional prosthesis.
  - skeletal deformities that preclude the use of conventional prosthesis (such as arthrogryposis, ectodermal dysplasia, partial anaodontia and cleidocranial dysplasia).

- Certain listed procedures performed by a specialist may be considered to be primary under the Enrollee's medical coverage. Dental benefits will be coordinated accordingly.
- Deep sedation/general anesthesia or intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia for covered procedures requires documentation to justify the medical necessity based on a mental or physical limitation or contraindication to a local anesthesia agent.
- The administration of deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9223), nitrous oxide (D9230), and intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia (D9241 and D9242) is a benefit in conjunction with payable associated procedures. Prior authorization or payment shall be denied if all associated procedures by the same provider are denied. Only one anesthesia procedure is payable per date of service regardless of the methods of administration or drugs used.
- The administration of non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248) requires documentation to justify the medical necessity based on a physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits the patient from responding to the provider's attempts to perform treatment. Not a benefit on the same date of service as deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9223), analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230) or intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia (D9241 and D9242) or when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.
- Treatment of complications (post-surgical) unusual circumstances, by report (D9930) is a benefit for the treatment of a dry socket or excessive bleeding within 30 days of the date of service of an extraction or for the removal of bony fragments within 30 days of the date of service of an extraction.

## CHAPTER 5. Using our plan's coverage for your Part D prescription drugs

SECTION 1.	Introduction	108
Section 1.1	This chapter describes your coverage for Part D drugs	108
Section 1.2	Basic rules for our plan's Part D drug coverage	109
SECTION 2.	Fill your prescription at a network pharmacy or through our mail-order service	109
Section 2.1	To have your prescription covered, use a network pharmacy	109
Section 2.2	Finding network pharmacies	109
Section 2.3	Using our mail-order services	110
Section 2.4	How can you get a long-term supply of drugs?	111
Section 2.5	When can you use a pharmacy that is not in our network?	111
SECTION 3.	Your drugs need to be on our "Drug List"	112
Section 3.1	The "Drug List" tells which Part D drugs are covered	112
Section 3.2	How can you find out if a specific drug is on our Drug List?	113
SECTION 4.	There are restrictions on coverage for some drugs	114
Section 4.1	Why do some drugs have restrictions?	114
Section 4.2	What kinds of restrictions?	114
Section 4.3	Do any of these restrictions apply to your drugs?	115
SECTION 5.	What if one of your drugs is not covered in the way you'd like it to be covered?	115
Section 5.1	There are things you can do if your drug is not covered in the way you'd like it to be covered	115
Section 5.2	What can you do if your drug is not on our Drug List or if the drug is restricted in some way?	116
SECTION 6.	What if your coverage changes for one of your drugs?	117
Section 6.1	The Drug List can change during the year	117
Section 6.2	What happens if coverage changes for a drug you are taking?	118
SECTION 7.	What types of drugs are <i>not</i> covered by our plan?	119
Section 7.1	Types of drugs we do not cover	119

2019 **Evidence of Coverage** for Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan Chapter 5: Using our plan's coverage for your Part D prescription drugs

<b>SECTION 8.</b>	Show your plan membership card when you fill a	
	prescription	120
Section 8.1	Show your membership card	120
Section 8.2	What if you don't have your membership card with you?	120
<b>SECTION 9.</b>	Part D drug coverage in special situations	121
Section 9.1	What if you're in a hospital or a skilled nursing facility for a stay that is covered by our plan?	121
Section 9.2	What if you're a resident in a long-term care (LTC) facility?	121
Section 9.3	What if you're in Medicare-certified hospice?	122
SECTION 10	). Programs on drug safety and managing medications	122
Section 10.	Programs to help members use drugs safely	122
Section 10.2	2 Drug Management Program (DMP) to help members safely use their opioid medications	123
Section 10.3	<sup>3</sup> Medication Therapy Management (MTM) program to help members manage their medications	123

### How can you get information about your drug costs?

Because you are eligible for Medicaid, you qualify for and are getting "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for your prescription drug plan costs. Because you are in the "Extra Help" program, **some information in this Evidence of Coverage about the** 

costs for Part D prescription drugs does not apply to you. We sent you a separate document, called the "Evidence of Coverage Rider for People Who Get Extra Help Paying for Prescription Drugs" (also known as the "Low Income Subsidy Rider" or the "LIS Rider"), which tells you about your drug coverage. If you don't have this rider, please call our Member Service Contact Center and ask for the "LIS Rider." Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

### **SECTION 1. Introduction**

### Section 1.1 This chapter describes your coverage for Part D drugs

This chapter explains rules for using your coverage for Part D drugs. The next chapter tells you what you pay for Part D drugs (Chapter 6, "What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs").

In addition to your coverage for Part D drugs, we also cover some drugs under our plan's medical benefits. Through our coverage of Medicare Part A benefits, we generally cover drugs you are given during covered stays in the hospital or in a skilled nursing facility. Through our coverage of Medicare Part B benefits, we cover drugs including certain chemotherapy drugs, certain drug injections you are given during an office visit, and drugs you are given at a dialysis facility. Chapter 4, "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)," tells you about the benefits and costs for drugs during a covered hospital or skilled nursing facility stay, as well as your benefits and costs for Part B drugs.

Your drugs may be covered by Original Medicare if you are in Medicare hospice. We only cover Medicare Parts A, B, and D services and drugs that are unrelated to your terminal prognosis and related conditions, and therefore not covered under the Medicare hospice benefit. For more information, please see Section 9.3 in this chapter, "What if you're in Medicare-certified hospice." For information on hospice coverage, see the hospice section of Chapter 4, "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)."

The following sections discuss coverage of your drugs under our plan's Part D benefit rules. Section 9 in this chapter, "Part D drug coverage in special situations," includes more information about your Part D coverage and Original Medicare.

In addition to the drugs covered by Medicare, some prescription drugs are covered for you under your Medicaid benefits. Please contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid) to find out which drugs are covered under Medi-Cal (Medicaid) (see Chapter 2 for contact information) or at http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/services/Pages/FormularyFile.aspx.

### Section 1.2 Basic rules for our plan's Part D drug coverage

Our plan will generally cover your drugs as long as you follow these basic rules:

- You must have a provider (a doctor, dentist, or other prescriber) write your prescription.
- Your prescriber must either accept Medicare or file documentation with CMS showing that he or she is qualified to write prescriptions, or your Part D claim will be denied. You should ask your prescribers the next time you call or visit if they meet this condition. If not, please be aware it takes time for your prescriber to submit the necessary paperwork to be processed.
- You generally must use a network pharmacy to fill your prescription. (See Section 2, "Fill your prescriptions at a network pharmacy or through our mail-order service.")
- Your drug must be on our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary** (we call it the "Drug List" for short). (See Section 3, "Your drugs need to be on our Drug List.")
- Your drug must be used for a medically accepted indication. A "medically accepted indication" is a use of the drug that is either approved by the Food and Drug Administration or supported by certain reference books. (See Section 3 for more information about a medically accepted indication.)

### SECTION 2. Fill your prescription at a network pharmacy or through our mailorder service

### Section 2.1 To have your prescription covered, use a network pharmacy

In most cases, your prescriptions are covered only if they are filled at our network pharmacies. (See Section 2.5 for information about when we would cover prescriptions filled at out-of-network pharmacies.)

A network pharmacy is a pharmacy that has a contract with our plan to provide your covered prescription drugs. The term "covered drugs" means all of the Part D prescription drugs that are covered on our plan's Drug List.

### Section 2.2 Finding network pharmacies

#### How do you find a network pharmacy in your area?

To find a network pharmacy, you can look in your **Pharmacy Directory**, visit our website (**kp.org/directory**), or call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You may go to any of our network pharmacies.

### What if the pharmacy you have been using leaves the network?

If the pharmacy you have been using leaves our plan's network, you will have to find a new pharmacy that is in our network. To find another network pharmacy in your area, you can get

help from our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or use the **Pharmacy Directory**. You can also find information on our website at **kp.org/directory**.

### What if you need a specialized pharmacy?

Sometimes prescriptions must be filled at a specialized pharmacy. Specialized pharmacies include:

- Pharmacies that supply drugs for home infusion therapy.
- Pharmacies that supply drugs for residents of a long-term care (LTC) facility. Usually, a long-term care facility (such as a nursing home) has its own pharmacy. If you are in an LTC facility, we must ensure that you are able to routinely receive your Part D benefits through our network of LTC pharmacies, which is typically the pharmacy that the LTC facility uses. If you have any difficulty accessing your Part D benefits in an LTC facility, please contact our Member Service Contact Center.
- Pharmacies that serve the Indian Health Service / Tribal / Urban Indian Health Program (not available in Puerto Rico). Except in emergencies, only Native Americans or Alaska Natives have access to these pharmacies in our network. I/T/U pharmacies must be within our service area.
- Pharmacies that dispense drugs that are restricted by the FDA to certain locations or that require special handling, provider coordination, or education on their use. Note: This scenario should happen rarely.

To locate a specialized pharmacy, look in your **Pharmacy Directory** or call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

## Section 2.3 Using our mail-order services

For certain kinds of drugs, you can use our plan's network mail-order services. Generally, the drugs provided through mail-order are drugs that you take on a regular basis for a chronic or long-term medical condition. The drugs available through our mail-order service are marked as "mail-order" drugs on our Drug List.

Our mail-order service allows you to order up to a 100-day supply.

To get information about filling your prescriptions by mail, visit your local network pharmacy or our website at **kp.org/refill**. You can conveniently order your prescription refills in the following ways:

- Register and order online securely at **kp.org/refill**.
- Call **1-888-218-6245** (TTY **711**), Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. or the highlighted number listed on your prescription label and follow the prompts. Be sure to select the mail delivery option when prompted.
- Mail your prescription or refill request on a mail-order form available at any Kaiser Permanente network pharmacy.

When you order refills for home delivery online, by phone, or by mobile app, you must pay your cost-sharing when you place your order (there are no shipping charges for regular mail-order service). If you prefer, you may designate a network pharmacy where you want to pick up and pay for your prescription. Please contact a network pharmacy if you have a question about whether your prescription can be mailed, or see our Drug List for information about the drugs that can be mailed.

Usually a mail-order pharmacy order will get to you in no more than 10 days. If your mail-order prescription is delayed, please call the number listed above or on your prescription bottle's label for assistance. Also, if you cannot wait for your prescription to arrive from our mail-order pharmacy, you can get an urgent supply by calling your local network pharmacy listed in your **Pharmacy Directory** or at **kp.org/directory**. Please be aware that you will pay more if you get a 100-day supply from a network pharmacy instead of from our mail-order pharmacy.

**Refills on mail-order prescriptions**. For refills, please contact your pharmacy 10 days before you think the drugs you have on hand will run out to make sure your next order is shipped to you in time.

So the pharmacy can reach you to confirm your order before shipping, please make sure to let the pharmacy know the best ways to contact you. When you place your order, please provide your current contact information in case we need to reach you.

### Section 2.4 How can you get a long-term supply of drugs?

Our plan offers **two ways** to get a long-term supply (also called an "extended supply") of "maintenance" drugs on our plan's Drug List. Maintenance drugs are drugs that you take on a regular basis for a chronic or long-term medical condition. You may order this supply through mail-order (see Section 2.3 in this chapter) or you may go to a retail pharmacy.

- 1. Some retail pharmacies in our network allow you to get a long-term supply of maintenance drugs. Your **Pharmacy Directory** tells you which pharmacies in our network can give you a long-term supply of maintenance drugs. You can also call our Member Service Contact Center for more information (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- 2. For certain kinds of drugs, you can use our plan's network mail-order services. The drugs available through our mail-order service are marked as "mail-order" drugs on our Drug List. Our mail-order service allows you to order up to a 100-day supply. See Section 2.3 for more information about using our mail-order services.

### Section 2.5 When can you use a pharmacy that is not in our network?

### Your prescription may be covered in certain situations

Generally, we cover drugs filled at an out-of-network pharmacy only when you are not able to use a network pharmacy. If you cannot use a network pharmacy, here are the circumstances when we would cover prescriptions filled at an out-of-network pharmacy:

- If you are traveling within the United States and its territories but outside the service area and you become ill or run out of your covered Part D prescription drugs, we will cover prescriptions that are filled at an out-of-network pharmacy in limited, nonroutine circumstances according to our Medicare Part D formulary guidelines.
- If you need a Medicare Part D prescription drug in conjunction with covered out-of-network emergency care or out-of-area urgent care, we will cover up to a 30-day supply from an out-of-network pharmacy. **Note:** Prescription drugs prescribed and provided outside of the United States and its territories as part of covered emergency or urgent care are covered up to a 30-day supply in a 30-day period. These drugs are not covered under Medicare Part D; therefore, payments for these drugs do not count toward reaching the catastrophic coverage stage.
- If you are unable to obtain a covered drug in a timely manner within our service area because there is no network pharmacy within a reasonable driving distance that provides 24-hour service. We may not cover your prescription if a reasonable person could have purchased the drug at a network pharmacy during normal business hours.
- If you are trying to fill a prescription for a drug that is not regularly stocked at an accessible network pharmacy or available through our mail-order pharmacy (including high-cost drugs).
- If you are not able to get your prescriptions from a network pharmacy during a disaster.

In these situations, please check first with our Member Service Contact Center to see if there is a network pharmacy nearby. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet. You may be required to pay the difference between what you pay for the drug at the out-of-network pharmacy and the cost that we would cover at an in-network pharmacy.

### How do you ask for reimbursement from our plan?

If you must use an out-of-network pharmacy, you will generally have to pay the full cost (rather than your normal share of the cost) at the time you fill your prescription. You can ask us to reimburse you for our share of the cost. (Chapter 7, Section 2.1, explains how to ask us to pay you back.)

### SECTION 3. Your drugs need to be on our "Drug List"

### Section 3.1 The "Drug List" tells which Part D drugs are covered

Our plan has a **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**. In this **Evidence of Coverage**, we call it the "Drug List" for short.

The drugs on this list are selected by our plan with the help of a team of doctors and pharmacists. The list must meet requirements set by Medicare. Medicare has approved our plan's Drug List. The Drug List includes the drugs covered under Medicare Part D (earlier in this chapter, Section 1.1 explains about Part D drugs). In addition to the drugs covered by Medicare, some prescription drugs are covered for you under your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits. Please contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid) to find out which drugs are covered under Medi-Cal (Medicaid) (see Chapter 2 for contact information) or at **http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/services/Pages/FormularyFile.aspx**.

We will generally cover a drug on our plan's Drug List as long as you follow the other coverage rules explained in this chapter and the use of the drug is a medically accepted indication. A "medically accepted indication" is a use of the drug that is either:

- Approved by the Food and Drug Administration. (That is, the Food and Drug Administration has approved the drug for the diagnosis or condition for which it is being prescribed.)
- Or supported by certain reference books. (These reference books are the American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information; the DRUGDEX Information System; and the USPDI or its successor; and, for cancer, the National Comprehensive Cancer Network and Clinical Pharmacology or their successors.)

### Our Drug List includes both brand-name and generic drugs

A generic drug is a prescription drug that has the same active ingredients as the brand-name drug. Generally, it works just as well as the brand-name drug and usually costs less. There are generic drug substitutes available for many brand-name drugs.

### What is not on our Drug List?

Our plan does not cover all prescription drugs.

- In some cases, the law does not allow any Medicare plan to cover certain types of drugs (for more information about this, see Section 7.1 in this chapter).
- In other cases, we have decided not to include a particular drug on our Drug List.
- Please contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid) to find out which drugs are covered under Medi-Cal (Medicaid) (see Chapter 2 for contact information) or at http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/services/Pages/FormularyFile.aspx.

### Section 3.2 How can you find out if a specific drug is on our Drug List?

### You have three ways to find out:

- 1. Check the most recent Drug List we provided electronically at **kp.org**.
- 2. Visit our website (**kp.org/seniormedrx**). Our Drug List (**Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**) on the website is always the most current.
- 3. Call our Member Service Contact Center to find out if a particular drug is on our plan's Drug List (**Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**) or to ask for a copy of the list. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

### SECTION 4. There are restrictions on coverage for some drugs

### Section 4.1 Why do some drugs have restrictions?

For certain prescription drugs, special rules restrict how and when we cover them. A team of doctors and pharmacists developed these rules to help our members use drugs in the most effective ways. These special rules also help control overall drug costs, which keeps your drug coverage more affordable.

In general, our rules encourage you to get a drug that works for your medical condition and is safe and effective. Whenever a safe, lower-cost drug will work just as well medically as a higher-cost drug, our plan's rules are designed to encourage you and your provider to use that lower-cost option. We also need to comply with Medicare's rules and regulations for drug coverage and cost-sharing.

If there is a restriction for your drug, it usually means that you or your provider will have to take extra steps in order for us to cover the drug. If you want us to waive the restriction for you, you will need to use the coverage decision process and ask us to make an exception. We may or may not agree to waive the restriction for you. (See Chapter 9, Section 7.2, for information about asking for exceptions.)

Please note that sometimes a drug may appear more than once on our Drug List (**Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**). This is because different restrictions or cost-sharing may apply based on factors such as the strength, amount, or form of the drug prescribed by your health care provider (for instance, 10 mg versus 100 mg; one per day versus two per day; tablet versus liquid).

### Section 4.2 What kinds of restrictions?

Our plan uses different types of restrictions to help our members use drugs in the most effective ways. The sections below tell you more about the types of restrictions we use for certain drugs.

### Restricting brand-name drugs when a generic version is available

Generally, a "generic" drug works the same as a brand-name drug and usually costs less. In most cases, when a generic version of a brand-name drug is available, our network pharmacies will provide you the generic version. We usually will not cover the brand-name drug when a generic version is available. However, if your provider has told us the medical reason that the generic drug will not work for you, then we will cover the brand-name drug. (Your share of the cost may be greater for the brand-name drug than for the generic drug.)

### Getting plan approval in advance

For certain drugs, you or your provider need to get approval from our plan before we will agree to cover the drug for you. This is called "**prior authorization**." Sometimes the requirement for getting approval in advance helps guide appropriate use of certain drugs. If you do not get this approval, your drug might not be covered by our plan.

### Section 4.3 Do any of these restrictions apply to your drugs?

Our plan's Drug List includes information about the restrictions described above. To find out if any of these restrictions apply to a drug you take or want to take, check our Drug List. For the most up-to-date information, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or check our website (**kp.org/seniormedrx**).

If there is a restriction for your drug, it usually means that you or your provider will have to take extra steps in order for us to cover the drug. If there is a restriction on the drug you want to take, you should contact our Member Service Contact Center to learn what you or your provider would need to do to get coverage for the drug. If you want us to waive the restriction for you, you will need to use the coverage decision process and ask us to make an exception. We may or may not agree to waive the restriction for you. (See Chapter 9, Section 7.2, for information about asking for exceptions.)

# SECTION 5. What if one of your drugs is not covered in the way you'd like it to be covered?

# Section 5.1 There are things you can do if your drug is not covered in the way you'd like it to be covered

We hope that your drug coverage will work well for you. But it's possible that there could be a prescription drug you are currently taking, or one that you and your provider think you should be taking that is not on our formulary or is on our formulary with restrictions. For example:

- The drug might not be covered at all. Or maybe a generic version of the drug is covered but the brand-name version you want to take is not covered.
- The drug is covered, but there are extra rules or restrictions on coverage for that drug. As explained in Section 4, some of the drugs covered by our plan have extra rules to restrict their use. In some cases, you may want us to waive the restriction for you.

There are things you can do if your drug is not covered in the way that you'd like it to be covered.

• If your drug is not on our Drug List or if your drug is restricted, go to Section 5.2 to learn what you can do.

# Section 5.2 What can you do if your drug is not on our Drug List or if the drug is restricted in some way?

If your drug is not on our Drug List or is restricted, here are things you can do:

- You may be able to get a temporary supply of the drug (only members in certain situations can get a temporary supply). This will give you and your provider time to change to another drug or to file a request to have the drug covered.
- You can change to another drug.
- You can request an exception and ask us to cover the drug or remove restrictions from the drug.

### You may be able to get a temporary supply

Under certain circumstances, we can offer a temporary supply of a drug to you when your drug is not on our Drug List or when it is restricted in some way. Doing this gives you time to talk with your provider about the change in coverage and figure out what to do.

To be eligible for a temporary supply, you must meet the two requirements below:

### 1. The change to your drug coverage must be one of the following types of changes:

- The drug you have been taking is no longer on our plan's Drug List.
- Or the drug you have been taking is now restricted in some way (Section 4 in this chapter tells you about restrictions).

#### 2. You must be in one of the situations described below:

- For those members who are new or who were in our plan last year: We will cover a temporary supply of your drug during the first 90 days of your membership in our plan if you are new and during the first 90 days of the calendar year if you were in our plan last year. This temporary supply will be for a maximum of a 30-day supply. If your prescription is written for fewer days, we will allow multiple fills to provide up to a maximum of a 30-day supply of medication. The prescription must be filled at a network pharmacy. (Please note that the long-term care pharmacy may provide the drug in smaller amounts at a time to prevent waste.)
- For those members who have been in our plan for more than 90 days and reside in a long-term care (LTC) facility and need a supply right away: We will cover one 31-day supply of a particular drug, or less if your prescription is written for fewer days. This is in addition to the above temporary supply situation.
- As a current member of our plan, if you have a covered inpatient stay in the hospital or in a skilled nursing facility, the drugs you obtain during your stay will be covered under your medical benefit rather than your Medicare Part D prescription drug coverage. When you are discharged home or to a custodial level of care at a long-term care facility, many outpatient prescription drugs you obtain at a pharmacy will be covered under your Medicare Part D coverage. Since your drug coverage is different depending upon the setting where you obtain the drug, it is possible that a drug you were taking that was covered under your medical benefit might not be covered by Medicare Part D (for

example, over-the-counter drugs or cough medicine). If this happens, you will have to pay full price for that drug unless you have other coverage (for example, employer group or union coverage).

To ask for a temporary supply, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

During the time when you are getting a temporary supply of a drug, you should talk with your provider to decide what to do when your temporary supply runs out. You can either switch to a different drug covered by our plan or ask us to make an exception for you and cover your current drug. The sections below tell you more about these options.

### You can change to another drug

Start by talking with your provider. Perhaps there is a different drug covered by our plan that might work just as well for you. You can call our Member Service Contact Center to ask for a list of covered drugs that treat the same medical condition. This list can help your provider find a covered drug that might work for you. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

### You can ask for an exception

You and your provider can ask us to make an exception for you and cover the drug in the way you would like it to be covered. If your provider says that you have medical reasons that justify asking us for an exception, your provider can help you request an exception to the rule. For example, you can ask us to cover a drug even though it is not on our plan's Drug List. Or you can ask us to make an exception and cover the drug without restrictions.

If you and your provider want to ask for an exception, Chapter 9, Section 7.4, tells you what to do. It explains the procedures and deadlines that have been set by Medicare to make sure your request is handled promptly and fairly.

### SECTION 6. What if your coverage changes for one of your drugs?

## Section 6.1 The Drug List can change during the year

Most of the changes in drug coverage happen at the beginning of each year (January 1). However, during the year, we might make changes to the Drug List. For example, we might:

- Add or remove drugs from the Drug List. New drugs become available, including new generic drugs. Perhaps the government has given approval to a new use for an existing drug. Sometimes, a drug gets recalled and we decide not to cover it. Or we might remove a drug from the list because it has been found to be ineffective.
- Add or remove a restriction on coverage for a drug (for more information about restrictions to coverage, see Section 4 in this chapter).

• Replace a brand-name drug with a generic drug.

We must follow Medicare requirements before we change our Drug List.

### Section 6.2 What happens if coverage changes for a drug you are taking?

#### Information on changes to drug coverage

When changes to the Drug List occur during the year, we post information on our website about those changes. We will update our online Drug List on a regularly scheduled basis to include any changes that have occurred after the last update. Below we point out the times that you would get direct notice if changes are made to a drug that you are then taking. You can also call Member Services for more information (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

### Do changes to your drug coverage affect you right away?

Changes that can affect you this year: In the below cases, you will be affected by the coverage changes during the current year:

- A new generic drug replaces a brand-name drug on the Drug List (or we change the cost-sharing tier or add new restrictions to the brand-name drug)
  - We may immediately remove a brand-name drug on our Drug List if we are replacing it with a new generic drug that will appear on the same or lower cost-sharing tier and with the same or fewer restrictions. Also, when adding the new generic drug, we may decide to keep the brand-name drug on our Drug List, but immediately move it to a different cost-sharing tier or add new restrictions.
  - We may not tell you in advance before we make that change—even if you are currently taking the brand-name drug.
  - You or your prescriber can ask us to make an exception and continue to cover the brandname drug for you. For information on how to ask for an exception, see Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)."
  - If you are taking the brand-name drug at the time we make the change, we will provide you with information about the specific change(s) we made. This will also include information on the steps you may take to request an exception to cover the brand-name drug. You may not get this notice before we make the change.
- Unsafe drugs and other drugs on the Drug List that are withdrawn from the market.
  - Once in a while, a drug may be suddenly withdrawn because it has been found to be unsafe or removed from the market for another reason. If this happens, we will immediately remove the drug from the Drug List. If you are taking that drug, we will let you know of this change right away.
  - Your prescriber will also know about this change, and can work with you to find another drug for your condition.
- Other changes to drugs on the Drug List.

- We may make other changes once the year has started that affect drugs you are taking. For instance, we might add a generic drug that is not new to the market to replace a brand-name drug or change the cost-sharing tier or add new restrictions to the brandname drug. We also might make changes based on FDA boxed warnings or new clinical guidelines recognized by Medicare. We must give you at least 30 days' notice or give you a 30-day refill of the drug you are taking at a network pharmacy.
- During this 30-day period, you should be working with your prescriber to switch to a different drug that we cover.
- Or you or your prescriber can ask us to make an exception and continue to cover the drug for you. For information on how to ask for an exception, see Chapter 9, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)."

**Changes to drugs on the Drug List that will not affect people currently taking the drug:** For changes to the Drug List that are not described above, if you are currently taking the drug, the following types of changes will not affect you until January 1 of the next year if you stay in our plan:

- If we put a new restriction on your use of the drug.
- If we remove your drug from the Drug List.

If any of these changes happen to a drug you are taking (but not because of a market withdrawal, a generic drug replacing a brand-name drug, or other change noted in the sections above), then the change won't affect your use or what you pay as your share of the cost until January 1 of the next year. Until that date, you probably won't see any increase in your payments or any added restriction to your use of the drug. You will not get direct notice this year about changes that do not affect you. However, on January 1 of the next year, the changes will affect you, and it is important to check the new year's Drug List for any changes to drugs.

### SECTION 7. What types of drugs are *not* covered by our plan?

### Section 7.1 Types of drugs we do not cover

This section tells you what kinds of prescription drugs are "excluded." This means Medicare does not pay for these drugs.

We won't pay for the drugs that are listed in this section; the only exception is if the requested drug is found upon appeal to be a drug that is not excluded under Part D and we should have paid for or covered it because of your specific situation. (For information about appealing a decision we have made to not cover a drug, go to Chapter 9, Section 7.5, in this booklet.)

Here are three general rules about drugs that Medicare drug plans will not cover **under Part D**:

- Our plan's Part D drug coverage cannot cover a drug that would be covered under Medicare Part A or Part B.
- Our plan cannot cover a drug purchased outside the United States and its territories.

- Our plan usually cannot cover off-label use. "Off-label use" is any use of the drug other than those indicated on a drug's label as approved by the Food and Drug Administration.
  - Generally, coverage for "off-label use" is allowed only when the use is supported by certain reference books. These reference books are the American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information; the DRUGDEX Information System; and for cancer, the National Comprehensive Cancer Network and Clinical Pharmacology; or their successors. If the use is not supported by any of these reference books, then our plan cannot cover its "off-label use."

Also, by law, the categories of drugs listed below are not covered by Medicare. However, some of these drugs may be covered for you under your Medicaid drug coverage (please contact your state Medicaid agency for details):

- Nonprescription drugs (also called over-the-counter drugs).
- Drugs when used to promote fertility.
- Drugs when used for the relief of cough or cold symptoms.
- Drugs when used for cosmetic purposes or to promote hair growth.
- Prescription vitamins and mineral products, except prenatal vitamins and fluoride preparations.
- Drugs when used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction.
- Drugs when used for treatment of anorexia, weight loss, or weight gain.
- Outpatient drugs for which the manufacturer seeks to require that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer as a condition of sale.

### SECTION 8. Show your plan membership card when you fill a prescription

### Section 8.1 Show your membership card

To fill your prescription, show your plan membership card at the network pharmacy you choose. When you show your plan membership card, the network pharmacy will automatically bill our plan for our share of the costs of your covered prescription drug. You will need to pay the pharmacy your share of the cost when you pick up your prescription. Please be aware that you will need to show your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) ID card when you get drugs covered by Medi-Cal (Medicaid) that are excluded under Medicare Part D.

### Section 8.2 What if you don't have your membership card with you?

If you don't have your plan membership card with you when you fill your prescription, ask the pharmacy to call our plan to get the necessary information.

If the pharmacy is not able to get the necessary information, you may have to pay the full cost of the prescription when you pick it up. You can then ask us to reimburse you for our share. See Chapter 7, Section 2.1, for information about how to ask us for reimbursement.

### **SECTION 9.** Part D drug coverage in special situations

# Section 9.1 What if you're in a hospital or a skilled nursing facility for a stay that is covered by our plan?

If you are admitted to a hospital or to a skilled nursing facility for a stay covered by our plan, we will generally cover the cost of your prescription drugs during your stay. Once you leave the hospital or skilled nursing facility, we will cover your drugs as long as the drugs meet all of our rules for coverage. See the previous parts of this section that tell you about the rules for getting drug coverage. Chapter 6 ("What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs") gives you more information about drug coverage and what you pay.

## Section 9.2 What if you're a resident in a long-term care (LTC) facility?

Usually, a long-term care (LTC) facility (such as a nursing home) has its own pharmacy, or a pharmacy that supplies drugs for all of its residents. If you are a resident of a long-term care facility, you may get your prescription drugs through the facility's pharmacy as long as it is part of our network.

Check your **Pharmacy Directory** to find out if your long-term care facility's pharmacy is part of our network. If it isn't, or if you need more information, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

# What if you're a resident in a long-term care (LTC) facility and become a new member of our plan?

If you need a drug that is not on our Drug List or is restricted in some way, we will cover a temporary supply of your drug during the first 90 days of your membership. The total supply will be for a maximum of up to a 31-day supply, or less if your prescription is written for fewer days. (Please note that the long-term care pharmacy may provide the drug in smaller amounts at a time to prevent waste.)

If you have been a member of our plan for more than 90 days and need a drug that is not on our Drug List or if our plan has any restriction on the drug's coverage, we will cover one 31-day supply, or less if your prescription is written for fewer days.

During the time when you are getting a temporary supply of a drug, you should talk with your provider to decide what to do when your temporary supply runs out. Perhaps there is a different drug covered by our plan that might work just as well for you. Or you and your provider can ask us to make an exception for you and cover the drug in the way you would like it to be covered. If you and your provider want to ask for an exception, Chapter 9, Section 7.4, tells you what to do.

### Section 9.3 What if you're in Medicare-certified hospice?

Drugs are never covered by both hospice and our plan at the same time. If you are enrolled in Medicare hospice and require an anti-nausea, laxative, pain medication, or antianxiety drug that is not covered by your hospice because it is unrelated to your terminal illness and related conditions, our plan must receive notification from either the prescriber or your hospice provider that the drug is unrelated before our plan can cover the drug. To prevent delays in receiving any unrelated drugs that should be covered by our plan, you can ask your hospice provider or prescriber to make sure we have the notification that the drug is unrelated before you ask a pharmacy to fill your prescription.

In the event you either revoke your hospice election or are discharged from hospice, our plan should cover all your drugs. To prevent any delays at a pharmacy when your Medicare hospice benefit ends, you should bring documentation to the pharmacy to verify your revocation or discharge. See the previous parts of this chapter that tell about the rules for getting drug coverage under Part D. Chapter 6, "What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs," gives more information about drug coverage and what you pay.

### SECTION 10. Programs on drug safety and managing medications

### Section 10.1 Programs to help members use drugs safely

We conduct drug use reviews for our members to help make sure that they are getting safe and appropriate care. These reviews are especially important for members who have more than one provider who prescribes their drugs.

We do a review each time you fill a prescription. We also review our records on a regular basis. During these reviews, we look for potential problems such as:

- Possible medication errors.
- Drugs that may not be necessary because you are taking another drug to treat the same medical condition.
- Drugs that may not be safe or appropriate because of your age or gender.
- Certain combinations of drugs that could harm you if taken at the same time.
- Prescriptions written for drugs that have ingredients you are allergic to.
- Possible errors in the amount (dosage) of a drug you are taking.

If we see a possible problem in your use of medications, we will work with your provider to correct the problem.

# Section 10.2 Drug Management Program (DMP) to help members safely use their opioid medications

We have a program that can help make sure our members safely use their prescription opioid medications, or other medications that are frequently abused. This program is called a Drug Management Program (DMP). If you use opioid medications that you get from several doctors or pharmacies, we may talk to your doctors to make sure your use is appropriate and medically necessary. Working with your doctors, if we decide you are at risk for misusing or abusing your opioid or benzodiazepine medications, we may limit how you can get those medications. The limitations may be:

- Requiring you to get all your prescriptions for opioid or benzodiazepine medications from one pharmacy.
- Requiring you to get all your prescriptions for opioid or benzodiazepine medications from one doctor.
- Limiting the amount of opioid or benzodiazepine medications we will cover for you.

If we decide that one or more of these limitations should apply to you, we will send you a letter in advance. The letter will have information explaining the terms of the limitations we think should apply to you. You will also have an opportunity to tell us which doctors or pharmacies you prefer to use. If you think we made a mistake or you disagree with our determination that you are at-risk for prescription drug abuse or the limitation, you and your prescriber have the right to ask us for an appeal. See Chapter 9 for information about how to ask for an appeal.

The DMP may not apply to you if you have certain medical conditions, such as cancer, or you are receiving hospice care or live in a long-term care facility.

# Section 10.3 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) program to help members manage their medications

We have a program that can help our members with complex health needs. For example, some members have several medical conditions, take different drugs at the same time, and have high drug costs.

This program is voluntary and free to members. A team of pharmacists and doctors developed the program for us. This program can help make sure that our members get the most benefit from the drugs they take.

Our program is called a Medication Therapy Management (MTM) program. Some members who take medications for different medical conditions may be able to get services through an MTM program. A pharmacist or other health professional will give you a comprehensive review of all your medications. You can talk about how best to take your medications, your costs, and any problems or questions you have about your prescription and over-the-counter medications. You'll get a written summary of this discussion. The summary has a medication action plan that recommends what you can do to make the best use of your medications, with space for you to

take notes or write down any follow-up questions. You'll also get a personal medication list that will include all the medications you're taking and why you take them.

It's a good idea to have your medication review before your yearly "Wellness" visit, so you can talk to your doctor about your action plan and medication list. Bring your action plan and medication list with you to your visit or anytime you talk with your doctors, pharmacists, and other health care providers. Also, keep your medication list with you (for example, with your ID) in case you go to the hospital or emergency room.

If we have a program that fits your needs, we will automatically enroll you in the program and send you information. If you decide not to participate, please notify us and we will withdraw you from the program. If you have any questions about these programs, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

## CHAPTER 6. What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	Introduction12	27
Section 1.1	Use this chapter together with other materials that explain your drug coverage	27
Section 1.2	Types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for covered drugs 1	
SECTION 2.	What you pay for a drug depends upon which "drug payment stage" you are in when you get the drug12	28
Section 2.1	What are the drug payment stages for Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan members?	28
SECTION 3.	We send you reports that explain payments for your drugs and which payment stage you are in12	29
Section 3.1	We send you a monthly report called the "Part D Explanation of Benefits" (the "Part D EOB")	29
Section 3.2	Help us keep our information about your drug payments up-to-date 1	30
SECTION 4.	During the Deductible Stage, you pay the full cost of your drugs13	31
Section 4.1	You stay in the Deductible Stage until you have paid \$415 for your drugs* 1	31
SECTION 5.	During the Initial Coverage Stage, we pay our share of your drug costs and you pay your share13	31
Section 5.1	A table that shows your costs for a one-month supply of a drug*1	31
Section 5.2	If your doctor prescribes less than a full month's supply, you may not have to pay the cost of the entire month's supply	32
Section 5.3	A table that shows your costs for a long-term (up to a 100-day) supply of a drug*	33
Section 5.4	You stay in the Initial Coverage Stage until your total drug costs for the year reach \$3,820*	33
SECTION 6.	During the Coverage Gap Stage, you receive a discount on brand-name drugs and pay no more than 37% of the costs of generic drugs*13	34
Section 6.1	You stay in the Coverage Gap Stage until your out-of-pocket costs reach \$5,100*	34
Section 6.2	How Medicare calculates your out-of-pocket costs for prescription drugs 1	34

SECTION 7.	During the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, we pay most of the cost for your drugs*	136
Section 7.1	Once you are in the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, you will stay in this stage for the rest of the year*	. 136
SECTION 8.	What you pay for vaccinations covered by Part D depends upon how and where you get them	136
Section 8.1	Our plan may have separate coverage for the Part D vaccine medication itself and for the cost of giving you the vaccine	. 136
Section 8.2	You may want to call our Member Service Contact Center before you get a vaccination	. 138

#### How can you get information about your drug costs?

Because you are eligible for Medicaid, you qualify for and are getting "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for your prescription drug plan costs. Because you are in the "Extra Help" program, **some information in this Evidence of Coverage about the** 

costs for Part D prescription drugs does not apply to you. We sent you a separate document, called the "Evidence of Coverage Rider for People Who Get Extra Help Paying for Prescription Drugs" (also known as the "Low Income Subsidy Rider" or the "LIS Rider"), which tells you about your drug coverage. If you don't have this rider, please call our Member Service Contact Center and ask for the "LIS Rider." Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

### **SECTION 1. Introduction**

# Section 1.1 Use this chapter together with other materials that explain your drug coverage

This chapter focuses on what you pay for your Part D prescription drugs. To keep things simple, we use "drug" in this chapter to mean a Part D prescription drug. As explained in Chapter 5, not all drugs are Part D drugs—some drugs are excluded from Part D coverage by law. Some of the drugs excluded from Part D coverage are covered under Medicare Part A or Part B or under Medi-Cal (Medicaid).

To understand the payment information we give you in this chapter, you need to know the basics of what drugs are covered, where to fill your prescriptions, and what rules to follow when you get your covered drugs. Here are materials that explain these basics:

- Our Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary. To keep things simple, we call this the "Drug List."
  - This Drug List tells you which drugs are covered for you.
  - It also tells you whether there are any restrictions on your coverage for the drug.
  - If you need a copy of the Drug List, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You can also find the Drug List on our website at **kp.org/seniormedrx**. The Drug List on the website is always the most current.
- **Chapter 5 of this booklet**. Chapter 5 gives you the details about your prescription drug coverage, including rules you need to follow when you get your covered drugs. Chapter 5 also tells you which types of prescription drugs are not covered by our plan.
- **Our plan's Pharmacy Directory**. In most situations, you must use a network pharmacy to get your covered drugs (see Chapter 5 for the details). The **Pharmacy Directory** has a list of pharmacies in our plan's network. It also tells you which pharmacies in our network can give you a long-term supply of a drug (such as filling a prescription for a three-month supply).

### Section 1.2 Types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for covered drugs

To understand the payment information we give you in this chapter, you need to know about the types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for your covered services. The amount that you pay for a drug is called "cost-sharing" and there are three ways you may be asked to pay.

- The "**deductible**" is the amount you must pay for drugs before our plan begins to pay its share.
- "Copayment" means that you pay a fixed amount each time you fill a prescription.
- "**Coinsurance**" means that you pay a percent of the total cost of the drug each time you fill a prescription.

# SECTION 2. What you pay for a drug depends upon which "drug payment stage" you are in when you get the drug

# Section 2.1 What are the drug payment stages for Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan members?

As shown in the table below, there are "drug payment stages" for your Medicare Part D prescription drug coverage under our plan. How much you pay for a drug depends upon which of these stages you are in at the time you get a prescription filled or refilled. Keep in mind you are always responsible for our plan's monthly premium regardless of the drug payment stage.

Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Stage 4
Yearly Deductible	Initial Coverage	Coverage Gap	Catastrophic
Stage	Stage	Stage	Coverage Stage
If you receive "Extra Help" to pay your prescription drugs, this payment stage does not apply to you. If you do not receive "Extra Help," you begin in this payment stage when you fill your first prescription of the year. During this stage, you pay the full cost of your drugs. You stay in this stage until you have paid <b>\$415</b> for your drugs ( <b>\$415</b> is the amount of your deductible). (Details are in Section 4 of this chapter.)	During this stage, we pay our share of the cost of your drugs and you pay your share of the cost. You stay in this stage until your year-to-date "total drug costs" (your payments plus any Part D plan's payments) total <b>\$3,820</b> . (Details are in Section 5 of this chapter.)	During this stage, you pay <b>25%</b> of the price for brand-name drugs (plus a portion of the dispensing fee) and <b>37%</b> of the price for generic drugs. You stay in this stage until your year-to- date "out-of-pocket costs" (your payments) reach a total of <b>\$5,100</b> . This amount and rules for counting costs toward this amount have been set by Medicare. (Details are in Section 6 of this chapter.)	During this stage, we will pay most of the cost of your drugs for the rest of the calendar year (through December 31, 2019). (Details are in Section 7 of this chapter.)

# SECTION 3. We send you reports that explain payments for your drugs and which payment stage you are in

# Section 3.1 We send you a monthly report called the "Part D Explanation of Benefits" (the "Part D EOB")

Our plan keeps track of the costs of your prescription drugs and the payments you have made when you get your prescriptions filled or refilled at the pharmacy. This way, we can tell you when you have moved from one drug payment stage to the next. In particular, there are two types of costs we keep track of:

- We keep track of how much you have paid. This is called your "out-of-pocket" cost.
- We keep track of your "**total drug costs**." This is the amount you pay out-of-pocket or others pay on your behalf plus the amount paid by the plan.

Our plan will prepare a written report called the **Part D Explanation of Benefits** (it is sometimes called the "**Part D EOB**") when you have had one or more prescriptions filled through our plan during the previous month. It includes:

- **Information for that month.** This report gives you the payment details about the prescriptions you have filled during the previous month. It shows the total drug costs, what the plan paid, and what you and others on your behalf paid.
- Totals for the year since January 1. This is called "year-to-date" information. It shows you the total drug costs and total payments for your drugs since the year began.

## Section 3.2 Help us keep our information about your drug payments up-to-date

To keep track of your drug costs and the payments you make for drugs, we use records we get from pharmacies. Here is how you can help us keep your information correct and up-to-date:

- Show your membership card when you get a prescription filled. To make sure we know about the prescriptions you are filling and what you are paying, show your plan membership card every time you get a prescription filled.
- Make sure we have the information we need. There are times you may pay for prescription drugs when we will not automatically get the information we need to keep track of your out-of-pocket costs. To help us keep track of your out-of-pocket costs, you may give us copies of receipts for drugs that you have purchased. (If you are billed for a covered drug, you can ask us to pay our share of the cost for the drug. For instructions about how to do this, go to Chapter 7, Section 2, of this booklet.) Here are some types of situations when you may want to give us copies of your drug receipts to be sure we have a complete record of what you have spent for your drugs:
  - When you purchase a covered drug at a network pharmacy at a special price or using a discount card that is not part of our plan's benefit.
  - When you made a copayment for drugs that are provided under a drug manufacturer patient assistance program.
  - Anytime you have purchased covered drugs at out-of-network pharmacies or other times you have paid the full price for a covered drug under special circumstances.
- Send us information about the payments others have made for you. Payments made by certain other individuals and organizations also count toward your out-of-pocket costs and help qualify you for catastrophic coverage. For example, payments made by an AIDS drug assistance program (ADAP), the Indian Health Service, and most charities count toward your out-of-pocket costs. You should keep a record of these payments and send them to us so we can track your costs.
- Check the written report we send you. When you receive a Part D Explanation of Benefits (a Part D EOB) in the mail, please look it over to be sure the information is complete and correct. If you think something is missing from the report, or you have any questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You can also choose to view your **Part D EOB** online instead of by mail. Please

visit **kp.org/goinggreen** and sign on to learn more about choosing to view your **Part D EOB** securely online. Be sure to keep these reports. They are an important record of your drug expenses.

### SECTION 4. During the Deductible Stage, you pay the full cost of your drugs

## Section 4.1 You stay in the Deductible Stage until you have paid \$415 for your drugs\*

Because most of our members get "Extra Help" with their prescription drug costs, the Deductible Stage does not apply to most members. If you receive "Extra Help," this payment stage does not apply to you.

If you do <u>not</u> receive "Extra Help," the Deductible Stage is the first payment stage for your drug coverage. This stage begins when you fill your first prescription in the year. When you are in this payment stage, **you must pay the full cost of your drugs** until you reach our plan's deductible amount, which is **\$415** for 2019.

- Your "**full cost**" is usually lower than the normal full price of the drug, since our plan has negotiated lower costs for most drugs.
- The "deductible" is the amount you must pay for your Part D prescription drugs before our plan begins to pay its share.

Once you have paid **\$415** for your drugs, you leave the Deductible Stage and move on to the next drug payment stage, which is the Initial Coverage Stage.

# SECTION 5. During the Initial Coverage Stage, we pay our share of your drug costs and you pay your share

### Section 5.1 A table that shows your costs for a one-month supply of a drug\*

During the Initial Coverage Stage, your share of the cost of a covered drug will be a coinsurance.

• "**Coinsurance**" means that you pay a percent of the total cost of the drug each time you fill a prescription.

#### Please note:

• We cover prescriptions filled at out-of-network pharmacies in only limited situations. Please see Chapter 5, Section 2.5, for information about when we will cover a prescription filled at an out-of-network pharmacy.

# Your share of the cost when you get a one-month supply of a covered Part D prescription drug:

Pharmacy	What you pay
• Retail or mail-order network pharmacy (in-network)	
• Long-term care (LTC) network pharmacy	<b>25%</b> coinsurance
• Out-of-network pharmacy (coverage is limited to certain situations; see Chapter 5 for details)	

# Section 5.2 If your doctor prescribes less than a full month's supply, you may not have to pay the cost of the entire month's supply

Typically, the amount you pay for a prescription drug covers a full month's supply of a covered drug. However, your doctor can prescribe less than a month's supply of drugs. There may be times when you want to ask your doctor about prescribing less than a month's supply of a drug (for example, when you are trying a medication for the first time that is known to have serious side effects). If your doctor prescribes less than a full month's supply, you will not have to pay for the full month's supply for certain drugs.

The amount you pay when you get less than a full month's supply will depend on whether you are responsible for paying coinsurance (a percentage of the total cost) or a copayment (a flat dollar amount).

- If you are responsible for coinsurance, you pay a percentage of the total cost of the drug. You pay the same percentage regardless of whether the prescription is for a full month's supply or for fewer days. However, because the entire drug cost will be lower if you get less than a full month's supply, the amount you pay will be less.
- If you are responsible for a copayment for the drug, your copayment will be based on the number of days of the drug that you receive. We will calculate the amount you pay per day for your drug (the "daily cost-sharing rate") and multiply it by the number of days of the drug you receive.

Here's an example: Let's say the copayment for your drug for a full month's supply (a 30-day supply) is \$30. This means that the amount you pay per day for your drug is \$1. If you receive a 7 days' supply of the drug, your payment will be \$1 per day multiplied by 7 days, for a total payment of \$7.

Daily cost-sharing allows you to make sure a drug works for you before you have to pay for an entire month's supply. You can also ask your doctor to prescribe, and your pharmacist to dispense, less than a full month's supply of a drug or drugs, if this will help you better plan refill dates for different prescriptions so that you can take fewer trips to the pharmacy. The amount you pay will depend upon the days' supply you receive.

# Section 5.3 A table that shows your costs for a long-term (up to a 100-day) supply of a drug\*

For some drugs, you can get a long-term supply (also called an "extended supply") when you fill your prescription. A long-term supply is up to a 100-day supply. (For details on where and how to get a long-term supply of a drug, see Chapter 5, Section 2.4.)

The table below shows what you pay when you get a long-term (up to a 100-day) supply of a drug.

# Your share of the cost when you get a long-term supply of a covered Part D prescription drug:

Pharmacy	What you pay
• Retail or mail-order network pharmacy (in-network)	25% coinsurance

# Section 5.4 You stay in the Initial Coverage Stage until your total drug costs for the year reach \$3,820\*

You stay in the Initial Coverage Stage until the total amount for the prescription drugs you have filled and refilled reaches the **\$3,820** limit for the Initial Coverage Stage.

Your total drug cost is based on adding together what you have paid and what any Part D plan has paid:

- What you have paid for all the covered drugs you have gotten since you started with your first drug purchase of the year. (See Section 6.2 for more information about how Medicare calculates your out-of-pocket costs.) This includes:
  - The \$415 you paid when you were in the Deductible Stage if you do not qualify for Extra Help.
  - The total you paid as your share of the cost for your drugs during the Initial Coverage Stage.
- What our plan has paid as its share of the cost for your drugs during the Initial Coverage Stage. (If you were enrolled in a different Part D plan at any time during 2019, the amount that plan paid during the Initial Coverage Stage also counts toward your total drug costs.)

The **Part D Explanation of Benefits** (**Part D EOB**) that we send to you will help you keep track of how much you and our plan, as well as any third parties, have spent on your behalf during the year. Many people do not reach the **\$3,820** limit in a year.

We will let you know if you reach this **\$3,820** amount. If you do reach this amount, you will leave the Initial Coverage Stage and move on to the Coverage Gap Stage.

### SECTION 6. During the Coverage Gap Stage, you receive a discount on brandname drugs and pay no more than 37% of the costs of generic drugs\*

Section 6.1 You stay in the Coverage Gap Stage until your out-of-pocket costs reach \$5,100\*

When you are in the Coverage Gap Stage, **the Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program provides manufacturer discounts on brand-name drugs**. You pay 25% of the negotiated price and a portion of the dispensing fee for brand-name drugs. Both the amount you pay and the amount discounted by the manufacturer count toward your out-of-pocket costs as if you had paid them, and move you through the coverage gap.

You also receive some coverage for generic drugs. You pay no more than 37% of the cost for generic drugs and we pay the rest. For generic drugs, the amount paid by our plan (63%) does not count toward your out-of-pocket costs. Only the amount you pay counts and moves you through the coverage gap.

You continue paying the discounted price for brand-name drugs and no more than 37% of the costs of generic drugs until your yearly out-of-pocket payments reach a maximum amount that Medicare has set. In 2019, that amount is **\$5,100**.

Medicare has rules about what counts and what does *not* count as your out-of-pocket costs. When you reach an out-of-pocket limit of **\$5,100**, you leave the Coverage Gap Stage and move on to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.

# Section 6.2 How Medicare calculates your out-of-pocket costs for prescription drugs

Here are Medicare's rules that we must follow when we keep track of your out-of-pocket costs for your drugs.

### These payments are included in your out-of-pocket costs

When you add up your out-of-pocket costs, you can include the payments listed below (as long as they are for Part D covered drugs and you followed the rules for drug coverage that are explained in Chapter 5 of this booklet):

- The amount you pay for drugs when you are in any of the following drug payment stages:
  - The Deductible Stage.
  - The Initial Coverage Stage.
  - The Coverage Gap Stage.
- Any payments you made during this calendar year as a member of a different Medicare prescription drug plan before you joined our plan.

#### It matters who pays:

- If you make these payments yourself, they are included in your out-of-pocket costs.
- These payments are also included if they are made on your behalf by certain other individuals or organizations. This includes payments for your drugs made by a friend or relative, by most charities, by AIDS drug assistance programs, or by the Indian Health Service. Payments made by Medicare's "Extra Help" Program are also included.
- Some of the payments made by the Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program are included. The amount the manufacturer pays for your brand-name drugs is included. But the amount we pay for your generic drugs is not included.

### Moving on to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage:

When you (or those paying on your behalf) have spent a total of **\$5,100** in out-of-pocket costs within the calendar year, you will move from the Coverage Gap Stage to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.

### These payments are not included in your out-of-pocket costs

When you add up your out-of-pocket costs, you are <u>**not**</u> allowed to include any of these types of payments for prescription drugs:

- The amount you pay for your monthly premium.
- Drugs you buy outside the United States and its territories.
- Drugs that are not covered by our plan.
- Drugs you get at an out-of-network pharmacy that do not meet our plan's requirements for out-of-network coverage.
- Non–Part D drugs, including prescription drugs covered by Part A or Part B and other drugs excluded from coverage by Medicare.
- Payments made by our plan for your brand or generic drugs while in the Coverage Gap.
- Payments for your drugs that are made by group health plans, including employer health plans.
- Payments for your drugs that are made by certain insurance plans and government-funded health programs, such as TRICARE and Veterans Affairs.
- Payments for your drugs made by a third party with a legal obligation to pay for prescription costs (for example, Workers' Compensation).

**Reminder:** If any other organization such as the ones listed above pays part or all of your out-ofpocket costs for drugs, you are required to tell our plan. Call our Member Service Contact Center to let us know (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

### How can you keep track of your out-of-pocket total?

- We will help you. The Part D Explanation of Benefits (Part D EOB) report we send to you includes the current amount of your out-of-pocket costs (Section 3 in this chapter tells you about this report). When you reach a total of \$5,100 in out-of-pocket costs for the year, this report will tell you that you have left the Coverage Gap Stage and have moved on to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.
- Make sure we have the information we need. Section 3.2 tells you what you can do to help make sure that our records of what you have spent are complete and up-to-date.

# SECTION 7. During the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, we pay most of the cost for your drugs\*

# Section 7.1 Once you are in the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, you will stay in this stage for the rest of the year\*

You qualify for the Catastrophic Coverage Stage when your out-of-pocket costs have reached the **\$5,100** limit for the calendar year. Once you are in the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, you will stay in this payment stage until the end of the calendar year. During this stage, we will pay most of the cost for your drugs. Your share of the cost for a covered drug will be either coinsurance or a copayment, whichever is the larger amount:

- Coinsurance of 5% of the cost of the drug, or
- \$3.40 for a generic drug or a drug that is treated like a generic, and
- **\$8.50** for all other drugs.

We will pay the rest of the cost.

# SECTION 8. What you pay for vaccinations covered by Part D depends upon how and where you get them

# Section 8.1 Our plan may have separate coverage for the Part D vaccine medication itself and for the cost of giving you the vaccine

We provide coverage for a number of Part D vaccines. We also cover vaccines that are considered medical benefits. You can find out about coverage of these vaccines by going to the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4, Section 2.1.

There are two parts to our coverage of Part D vaccinations:

- The first part of coverage is the cost of the vaccine medication itself. The vaccine is a prescription medication.
- The second part of coverage is for the cost of giving you the vaccine. (This is sometimes called the "administration" of the vaccine.)

### What do you pay for a Part D vaccination?

What you pay for a Part D vaccination depends upon three things:

- 1. The type of vaccine (what you are being vaccinated for).
  - Some vaccines are considered medical benefits. You can find out about your coverage of these vaccines by going to Chapter 4, "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)."
  - Other vaccines are considered Part D drugs. You can find these vaccines listed in our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**.
- 2. Where you get the vaccine medication.
- **3.** Who gives you the vaccine. What you pay at the time you get the Part D vaccination can vary depending upon the circumstances. For example:
  - Sometimes when you get your vaccine, you will have to pay the entire cost for both the vaccine medication and for getting the vaccine. You can ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost.
  - Other times, when you get the vaccine medication or the vaccine, you will pay only your share of the cost.

To show how this works, here are three common ways you might get a Part D vaccine. Remember, depending upon your level of Extra Help, you are responsible for all of the costs associated with vaccines (including their administration) during the Deductible Stage and Coverage Gap Stage of your benefit.

### Situation 1:

- You buy the Part D vaccine at the pharmacy and you get your vaccine at the network pharmacy. (Whether you have this choice depends upon where you live. Some states do not allow pharmacies to administer a vaccination.)
  - You will have to pay the pharmacy the amount of your copayment for the vaccine and the cost of giving you the vaccine.
  - Our plan will pay the remainder of the costs.

### Situation 2:

- You get the Part D vaccination at your doctor's office.
  - When you get the vaccination, you will pay for the entire cost of the vaccine and its administration.

- You can then ask us to pay our share of the cost by using the procedures that are described in Chapter 7 of this booklet ("Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs").
- You will be reimbursed the amount you paid less your normal copayment for the vaccine (including administration).

#### Situation 3:

- You buy the Part D vaccine at your pharmacy, and then take it to your doctor's office where they give you the vaccine.
  - You will have to pay the pharmacy the amount of your copayment for the vaccine itself.
  - When your doctor gives you the vaccine, you will pay the entire cost for this service. You can then ask us to pay our share of the cost by using the procedures described in Chapter 7 of this booklet.
  - You will be reimbursed the amount charged by the doctor for administering the vaccine.

# Section 8.2 You may want to call our Member Service Contact Center before you get a vaccination

The rules for coverage of vaccinations are complicated. We are here to help. We recommend that you first call our Member Service Contact Center whenever you are planning to get a vaccination. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

- We can tell you about how your vaccination is covered by our plan and explain your share of the cost.
- We can tell you how to keep your own cost down by using providers and pharmacies in our network.
- If you are not able to use a network provider and pharmacy, we can tell you what you need to do to ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost.

### CHAPTER 7. Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs

SECTION 1.	Situations in which you should ask us to pay for your covered services or drugs	. 140
Section 1.1	If you pay for your covered services or drugs, or if you receive a bill, you can ask us for payment	140
SECTION 2.	How to ask us to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received	. 142
Section 2.1	How and where to send us your request for payment	142
SECTION 3.	We will consider your request for payment and say yes or no	143
Section 3.1	We check to see whether we should cover the service or drug and how much we owe	143
Section 3.2	If we tell you that we will not pay for all or part of the medical care or drug, you can make an appeal	143
SECTION 4.	Other situations in which you should save your receipts and send copies to us	. 144
Section 4.1	In some cases, you should send copies of your receipts to us to help us track your out-of-pocket drug costs	144

# SECTION 1. Situations in which you should ask us to pay for your covered services or drugs

# Section 1.1 If you pay for your covered services or drugs, or if you receive a bill, you can ask us for payment

Our network providers bill the plan directly for your covered services and drugs. If you get a bill for the full cost of medical care or drugs you have received, you should send this bill to us so that we can pay it. When you send us the bill, we will look at the bill and decide whether the services should be covered. If we decide they should be covered, we will pay the provider directly.

If you have already paid for services or drugs covered by the plan, you can ask us to pay you back (paying you back is often called "reimbursing" you). It is your right to be paid back by our plan whenever you've paid more than your share of the cost for medical services or drugs that are covered by our plan. When you send us a bill you have already paid, we will look at the bill and decide whether the services or drugs should be covered. If we decide they should be covered, we will pay you back for the services or drugs.

## Here are examples of situations in which you may need to ask us to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received:

# When you've received emergency or urgently needed medical care from a provider who is not in our network

You can receive emergency services from any provider, whether or not the provider is a part of our network. When you receive emergency or urgently needed services from a provider who is not part of our network, you should ask the provider to bill our plan.

- If you pay the entire amount yourself at the time you receive the care, you need to ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost. Send us the bill, along with documentation of any payments you have made.
- At times you may get a bill from the provider asking for payment that you think you do not owe. Send us this bill, along with documentation of any payments you have already made.
  - If the provider is owed anything, we will pay the provider directly.
  - If you have already paid more than your share of the cost for the service, we will determine how much you owed and pay you back for our share of the cost.

### When a network provider sends you a bill you think you should not pay

Network providers should always bill us directly. But sometimes they make mistakes, and ask you to pay more than your share of the cost.

• You only have to pay your cost-sharing amount when you get services covered by our plan. We do not allow providers to add additional separate charges, called "balance billing." This protection (that you never pay more than your cost-sharing amount) applies even if we pay the provider less than the provider charges for a service, and even if there is a dispute and we don't pay certain provider charges. For more information about "balance billing," go to Chapter 4, Section 1.3.

- Whenever you get a bill from a network provider that you think is more than you should pay, send us the bill. We will contact the provider directly and resolve the billing problem.
- If you have already paid a bill to a network provider, but you feel that you paid too much, send us the bill along with documentation of any payment you have made. You should ask us to pay you back the difference between the amount you paid and the amount you owed under our plan.

#### If you are retroactively enrolled in our plan

Sometimes a person's enrollment in our plan is retroactive. ("Retroactive" means that the first day of their enrollment has already passed. The enrollment date may even have occurred last year.)

If you were retroactively enrolled in our plan and you paid out-of-pocket for any of your covered services or drugs after your enrollment date, you can ask us to pay you back for our share of the costs. You will need to submit paperwork for us to handle the reimbursement.

Please call our Member Service Contact Center for additional information about how to ask us to pay you back and deadlines for making your request. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

#### When you use an out-of-network pharmacy to get a prescription filled

If you go to an out-of-network pharmacy and try to use your membership card to fill a prescription, the pharmacy may not be able to submit the claim directly to us. When that happens, you will have to pay the full cost of your prescription. We cover prescriptions filled at out-of-network pharmacies only in a few special situations. Please go to Chapter 5, Section 2.5, to learn more.

Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost.

# When you pay the full cost for a prescription because you don't have your plan membership card with you

If you do not have your plan membership card with you, you can ask the pharmacy to call us or to look up your plan enrollment information. However, if the pharmacy cannot get the enrollment information they need right away, you may need to pay the full cost of the prescription yourself.

Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost.

#### When you pay the full cost for a prescription in other situations

You may pay the full cost of the prescription because you find that the drug is not covered for some reason.

• For example, the drug may not be on our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**; or it could have a requirement or restriction that you didn't know about or don't think should apply to you. If you decide to get the drug immediately, you may need to pay the full cost for it. • Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back. In some situations, we may need to get more information from your doctor in order to pay you back for our share of the cost of the drug.

When you send us a request for payment, we will review your request and decide whether the service or drug should be covered. This is called making a "coverage decision." If we decide it should be covered, we will pay for our share of the cost for the service or drug. If we deny your request for payment, you can appeal our decision. Chapter 9 of this booklet, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)," has information about how to make an appeal.

#### SECTION 2. How to ask us to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received

#### Section 2.1 How and where to send us your request for payment

Send us your request for payment, along with your bill and documentation of any payment you have made. It's a good idea to make a copy of your bill and receipts for your records.

To make sure you are giving us all the information we need to make a decision, you can fill out our claim form to make your request for payment.

- You don't have to use the form, but it will help us process the information faster.
- Either download a copy of the form from our website (**kp.org**) or call our Member Service Contact Center and ask for the form. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.

Mail your request for payment together with any bills or receipts to us at this address:

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. Claims Department P.O. Box 24010 Oakland, CA 94623-1010

**Note:** If you are requesting payment of a Part D drug that was prescribed by a network provider and obtained from a network pharmacy, write to:

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. Part D Unit P.O. Box 23170 Oakland, CA 94623-0170

Contact our Member Service Contact Center if you have any questions (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). If you don't know what you should have paid, or you receive bills and you don't know what to do about those bills, we can help. You can also call if you want to give us more information about a request for payment you have already sent to us.

#### SECTION 3. We will consider your request for payment and say yes or no

# Section 3.1 We check to see whether we should cover the service or drug and how much we owe

When we receive your request for payment, we will let you know if we need any additional information from you. Otherwise, we will consider your request and make a coverage decision.

- If we decide that the medical care or drug is covered and you followed all the rules for getting the care or drug, we will pay for our share of the cost for the service. If you have already paid for the service or drug, we will mail your reimbursement of our share of the cost to you. If you have not paid for the service or drug yet, we will mail the payment directly to the provider. (Chapter 3 explains the rules you need to follow for getting your medical services covered. Chapter 5 explains the rules you need to follow for getting your Part D prescription drugs covered.)
- If we decide that the medical care or drug is not covered, or you did not follow all the rules, we will not pay for our share of the cost of the care or drug. Instead, we will send you a letter that explains the reasons why we are not sending the payment you have requested and your rights to appeal that decision.

# Section 3.2 If we tell you that we will not pay for all or part of the medical care or drug, you can make an appeal

If you think we have made a mistake in turning down your request for payment or you don't agree with the amount we are paying, you can make an appeal. If you make an appeal, it means you are asking us to change the decision we made when we turned down your request for payment.

For the details about how to make this appeal, go to Chapter 9 of this booklet, "What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)." The appeals process is a formal process with detailed procedures and important deadlines. If making an appeal is new to you, you will find it helpful to start by reading Section 5 of Chapter 9. Section 5 is an introductory section that explains the process for coverage decisions and appeals and gives you definitions of terms such as "appeal." Then, after you have read Section 5, you can go to the section in Chapter 9 that tells you what to do for your situation:

- If you want to make an appeal about getting paid back for a medical service, go to Section 6.3 in Chapter 9.
- If you want to make an appeal about getting paid back for a drug, go to Section 7.5 of Chapter 9.

# SECTION 4. Other situations in which you should save your receipts and send copies to us

# Section 4.1 In some cases, you should send copies of your receipts to us to help us track your out-of-pocket drug costs

There are some situations when you should let us know about payments you have made for your drugs. In these cases, you are not asking us for payment. Instead, you are telling us about your payments so that we can calculate your out-of-pocket costs correctly. This may help you to qualify for the Catastrophic Coverage Stage more quickly.

Below is an example of a situation when you should send us copies of receipts to let us know about payments you have made for your drugs:

# When you get a drug through a patient assistance program offered by a drug manufacturer

- Some members are enrolled in a patient assistance program offered by a drug manufacturer that is outside our plan benefits. If you get any drugs through a program offered by a drug manufacturer, you may pay a copayment to the patient assistance program.
  - Save your receipt and send a copy to us so that we can have your out-of-pocket expenses count toward qualifying you for the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.
  - Please note: Because you are getting your drug through the patient assistance program and not through our plan's benefits, we will not pay for any share of these drug costs. But sending a copy of the receipt allows us to calculate your out-of-pocket costs correctly and may help you qualify for the Catastrophic Coverage Stage more quickly.

Since you are not asking for payment in the case described above, this situation is not considered a coverage decision. Therefore, you cannot make an appeal if you disagree with our decision.

#### CHAPTER 8. Your rights and responsibilities

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	We must honor your rights as a member of our plan	146
Section 1.1	We must provide information in a way that works for you (in languages other than English, in Braille, CD, or in large print)	146
Sección 1.1	Debemos proporcionar la información de un modo adecuado para usted (en idiomas distintos al inglés, en Braille, en CD o en letra grande)	146
Section 1.2	We must treat you with fairness and respect at all times	147
Section 1.3	We must ensure that you get timely access to your covered services and drugs	147
Section 1.4	We must protect the privacy of your personal health information	148
Section 1.5	We must give you information about our plan, our network of providers, and your covered services	149
Section 1.6	We must support your right to make decisions about your care	150
Section 1.7	You have the right to make complaints and to ask us to reconsider decisions we have made	151
Section 1.8	What can you do if you believe you are being treated unfairly or your rights are not being respected?	152
Section 1.9	How to get more information about your rights	152
Section 1.10	) Information about new technology assessments	153
Section 1.1	1 You can make suggestions about rights and responsibilities	153
SECTION 2.	You have some responsibilities as a member of our plan	153
Section 2.1	What are your responsibilities?	153

#### SECTION 1. We must honor your rights as a member of our plan

# Section 1.1 We must provide information in a way that works for you (in languages other than English, in Braille, CD, or in large print)

To get information from us in a way that works for you, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

Our plan has people and free interpreter services available to answer questions from disabled and non-English-speaking members. This booklet is available in Spanish by calling our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are on the back cover of this booklet). We can also give you information in Braille, CD, or large print at no cost if you need it. We are required to give you information about our plan's benefits in a format that is accessible and appropriate for you. To get information from us in a way that works for you, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or contact our Civil Rights Coordinator.

If you have any trouble getting information from our plan in a format that is accessible and appropriate for you, please call to file a grievance with our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You may also file a complaint with Medicare by calling **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**) or directly with the Office for Civil Rights. Contact information is included in this **Evidence of Coverage** or with this mailing, or you may contact our Member Service Contact Center for additional information.

#### Sección 1.1 Debemos proporcionar la información de un modo adecuado para usted (en idiomas distintos al inglés, en Braille, en CD o en letra grande)

Para obtener información de una forma que se adapte a sus necesidades, por favor llame a la Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros (los números de teléfono están impresos en la contraportada de este folleto).

Nuestro plan cuenta con personas y servicios de interpretación disponibles sin costo para responder las preguntas de los miembros discapacitados y que no hablan inglés. Este folleto está disponible en español; llame a la Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros (los números de teléfono están en la contraportada de este folleto). Si la necesita, también podemos darle, sin costo, información en Braille, CD o letra grande. Tenemos la obligación de darle información acerca de los beneficios de nuestro plan en un formato que sea accesible y adecuado para usted. Para obtener nuestra información de una forma que se adapte a sus necesidades, por favor llame a la Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros (los números de teléfono están impresos en la contraportada de este folleto) o comuníquese con nuestro Coordinador de Derechos Civiles.

Si tiene algún problema para obtener información de nuestro plan en un formato que sea accesible y adecuado para usted, por favor llame para presentar una queja a la Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros (los números de teléfono están impresos en la contraportada de este folleto). También puede presentar una queja en Medicare llamando al **1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227)** o directamente en la Oficina de Derechos Civiles. En esta Evidence of Coverage (**Evidencia de Cobertura**) o en esta carta se incluye la información de contacto, o bien puede comunicarse con nuestra Central de Llamadas de Servicio a los Miembros para obtener información adicional.

#### Section 1.2 We must treat you with fairness and respect at all times

Our plan must obey laws that protect you from discrimination or unfair treatment. We do not discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, color, national origin, cultural background, ancestry, language, religion, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, marital status, physical or mental disability, health status, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, evidence of insurability, or geographic location within the service area.

If you want more information or have concerns about discrimination or unfair treatment, please call the Department of Health and Human Services' Office for Civil Rights at **1-800-368-1019** (**TTY 1-800-537-7697**) or your local Office for Civil Rights.

If you have a disability and need help with access to care, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). If you have a complaint, such as a problem with wheelchair access, our Member Service Contact Center can help.

# Section 1.3 We must ensure that you get timely access to your covered services and drugs

As a member of our plan, you have the right to choose a primary care provider (PCP) in our network to provide and arrange for your covered services (Chapter 3 explains more about this). Call our Member Service Contact Center to learn which doctors are accepting new patients (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You also have the right to go to a women's health specialist (such as a gynecologist), a mental health services provider, and an optometrist without a referral, as well as other providers described in Chapter 3, Section 2.2.

As a plan member, you have the right to get appointments and covered services from our network of providers within a reasonable amount of time. This includes the right to get timely services from specialists when you need that care. You also have the right to get your prescriptions filled or refilled at any of our network pharmacies without long delays.

If you think that you are not getting your medical care or Part D drugs within a reasonable amount of time, Chapter 9, Section 11, of this booklet tells you what you can do. (If we have denied coverage for your medical care or drugs and you don't agree with our decision, Chapter 9, Section 5, tells you what you can do.)

#### Section 1.4 We must protect the privacy of your personal health information

Federal and state laws protect the privacy of your medical records and personal health information. We protect your personal health information as required by these laws.

- Your "personal health information" includes the personal information you gave us when you enrolled in our plan as well as your medical records and other medical and health information.
- The laws that protect your privacy give you rights related to getting information and controlling how your health information is used. We give you a written notice, called a "Notice of Privacy Practices," that tells you about these rights and explains how we protect the privacy of your health information.

#### How do we protect the privacy of your health information?

- We make sure that unauthorized people don't see or change your records.
- In most situations, if we give your health information to anyone who isn't providing your care or paying for your care, we are required to get written permission from you first. Written permission can be given by you or by someone you have given legal power to make decisions for you.
- There are certain exceptions that do not require us to get your written permission first. These exceptions are allowed or required by law.
  - For example, we are required to release health information to government agencies that are checking on quality of care.
  - Because you are a member of our plan through Medicare, we are required to give Medicare your health information, including information about your Part D prescription drugs. If Medicare releases your information for research or other uses, this will be done according to federal statutes and regulations.

# You can see the information in your records and know how it has been shared with others

You have the right to look at your medical records held by our plan, and to get a copy of your records. We are allowed to charge you a fee for making copies. You also have the right to ask us to make additions or corrections to your medical records. If you ask us to do this, we will work with your health care provider to decide whether the changes should be made.

You have the right to know how your health information has been shared with others for any purposes that are not routine.

If you have questions or concerns about the privacy of your personal health information, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

# Section 1.5 We must give you information about our plan, our network of providers, and your covered services

As a member of our plan, you have the right to get several kinds of information from us. (As explained above in Section 1.1, you have the right to get information from us in a way that works for you. This includes getting the information in Spanish, Braille, CD, or large print.)

#### If you want any of the following kinds of information, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet):

- **Information about our plan.** This includes, for example, information about our plan's financial condition. It also includes information about the number of appeals made by members and our plan's performance ratings, including how it has been rated by plan members and how it compares to other Medicare health plans.
- Information about our network providers, including our network pharmacies.
  - For example, you have the right to get information from us about the qualifications of the providers and pharmacies in our network and how we pay the providers in our network.
  - For a list of the providers in our network, see the **Provider Directory**.
  - For a list of the pharmacies in our network, see the **Pharmacy Directory**.
  - For more detailed information about our providers or pharmacies, you can call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or visit our website at **kp.org/directory**.
- Information about your coverage and the rules you must follow when using your coverage.
  - In Chapters 3 and 4 of this booklet, we explain what medical services are covered for you, any restrictions to your coverage, and what rules you must follow to get your covered medical services.
  - To get the details about your Part D prescription drug coverage, see Chapters 5 and 6 of this booklet plus our plan's Drug List. These chapters, together with the Drug List, tell you what drugs are covered and explain the rules you must follow and the restrictions to your coverage for certain drugs.
  - If you have questions about the rules or restrictions, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- Information about why something is not covered and what you can do about it.
  - If a medical service or Part D drug is not covered for you, or if your coverage is restricted in some way, you can ask us for a written explanation. You have the right to this explanation even if you received the medical service or drug from an out-of-network provider or pharmacy.

- If you are not happy or if you disagree with a decision we make about what medical care or Part D drug is covered for you, you have the right to ask us to change the decision. You can ask us to change the decision by making an appeal. For details on what to do if something is not covered for you in the way you think it should be covered, see Chapter 9 of this booklet. It gives you the details about how to make an appeal if you want us to change our decision. (Chapter 9 also tells you about how to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, and other concerns.)
- If you want to ask us to pay our share of a bill you have received for medical care or a Part D prescription drug, see Chapter 7 of this booklet.

#### Section 1.6 We must support your right to make decisions about your care

### You have the right to know your treatment options and participate in decisions about your health care

You have the right to get full information from your doctors and other health care providers when you go for medical care. Your providers must explain your medical condition and your treatment choices in a way that you can understand.

You also have the right to participate fully in decisions about your health care. To help you make decisions with your doctors about what treatment is best for you, your rights include the following:

- **To know about all of your choices.** This means that you have the right to be told about all of the treatment options that are recommended for your condition, no matter what they cost or whether they are covered by our plan. It also includes being told about programs our plan offers to help members manage their medications and use drugs safely.
- To know about the risks. You have the right to be told about any risks involved in your care. You must be told in advance if any proposed medical care or treatment is part of a research experiment. You always have the choice to refuse any experimental treatments.
- **The right to say "no."** You have the right to refuse any recommended treatment. This includes the right to leave a hospital or other medical facility, even if your doctor advises you not to leave. You also have the right to stop taking your medication. Of course, if you refuse treatment or stop taking a medication, you accept full responsibility for what happens to your body as a result.
- To receive an explanation if you are denied coverage for care. You have the right to receive an explanation from us if a provider has denied care that you believe you should receive. To receive this explanation, you will need to ask us for a coverage decision. Chapter 9 of this booklet tells you how to ask us for a coverage decision.

# You have the right to give instructions about what is to be done if you are not able to make medical decisions for yourself

Sometimes people become unable to make health care decisions for themselves due to accidents or serious illness. You have the right to say what you want to happen if you are in this situation. This means that, if you want to, you can:

- Fill out a written form to give someone the legal authority to make medical decisions for you if you ever become unable to make decisions for yourself.
- Give your doctors written instructions about how you want them to handle your medical care if you become unable to make decisions for yourself.

The legal documents that you can use to give your directions in advance in these situations are called "**advance directives**." There are different types of advance directives and different names for them. Documents called "**living will**" and "**power of attorney for health care**" are examples of advance directives.

If you want to use an "advance directive" to give your instructions, here is what to do:

- Get the form. If you want to have an advance directive, you can get a form from your lawyer, from a social worker, or from some office supply stores. You can sometimes get advance directive forms from organizations that give people information about Medicare. You can also contact Member Services to ask for the forms (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- Fill it out and sign it. Regardless of where you get this form, keep in mind that it is a legal document. You should consider having a lawyer help you prepare it.
- **Give copies to appropriate people.** You should give a copy of the form to your doctor and to the person you name on the form as the one to make decisions for you if you can't. You may want to give copies to close friends or family members as well. Be sure to keep a copy at home.

If you know ahead of time that you are going to be hospitalized, and you have signed an advance directive, take a copy with you to the hospital.

- If you are admitted to the hospital, they will ask you whether you have signed an advance directive form and whether you have it with you.
- If you have not signed an advance directive form, the hospital has forms available and will ask if you want to sign one.

**Remember, it is your choice whether you want to fill out an advance directive** (including whether you want to sign one if you are in the hospital). According to law, no one can deny you care or discriminate against you based on whether or not you have signed an advance directive.

#### What if your instructions are not followed?

If you have signed an advance directive, and you believe that a doctor or hospital did not follow the instructions in it, you may file a complaint with the Quality Improvement Organization listed in Chapter 2, Section 4.

# Section 1.7 You have the right to make complaints and to ask us to reconsider decisions we have made

If you have any problems or concerns about your covered services or care, Chapter 9 of this booklet tells you what you can do. It gives you the details about how to deal with all types of problems and complaints.

What you need to do to follow up on a problem or concern depends upon the situation. You might need to ask us to make a coverage decision for you, make an appeal to us to change a coverage decision, or make a complaint. Whatever you do—ask for a coverage decision, make an appeal, or make a complaint—we are required to treat you fairly.

You have the right to get a summary of information about the appeals and complaints that other members have filed against our plan in the past. To get this information, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

# Section 1.8 What can you do if you believe you are being treated unfairly or your rights are not being respected?

#### If it is about discrimination, call the Office for Civil Rights

If you believe you have been treated unfairly or your rights have not been respected due to your race, disability, religion, sex, health, ethnicity, creed (beliefs), age, or national origin, you should call the Department of Health and Human Services' Office for Civil Rights at **1-800-368-1019** or TTY **1-800-537-7697**, or call your local Office for Civil Rights.

#### Is it about something else?

If you believe you have been treated unfairly or your rights have not been respected, and it's not about discrimination, you can get help dealing with the problem you are having:

- You can call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- You can call the State Health Insurance Assistance Program. For details about this organization and how to contact it, go to Chapter 2, Section 3.
- Or you can call Medicare at **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.

#### Section 1.9 How to get more information about your rights

There are several places where you can get more information about your rights:

- You can call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- You can call the State Health Insurance Assistance Program. For details about this organization and how to contact it, go to Chapter 2, Section 3.
- You can contact Medicare:
  - You can visit the Medicare website to read or download the publication
     "Your Medicare Rights & Protections." (The publication is available at
     https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/11534-Medicare-Rights-and-Protections.pdf.)
  - Or you can call **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.

#### Section 1.10 Information about new technology assessments

Rapidly changing technology affects health care and medicine as much as any other industry. To determine whether a new drug or other medical development has long-term benefits, our plan carefully monitors and evaluates new technologies for inclusion as covered benefits. These technologies include medical procedures, medical devices, and new drugs.

#### Section 1.11 You can make suggestions about rights and responsibilities

As a member of our plan, you have the right to make recommendations about the rights and responsibilities included in this chapter. Please call our Member Service Contact Center with any suggestions (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

#### SECTION 2. You have some responsibilities as a member of our plan

#### Section 2.1 What are your responsibilities?

Things you need to do as a member of our plan are listed below. If you have any questions, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). We're here to help.

- Get familiar with your covered services and the rules you must follow to get these covered services. Use this Evidence of Coverage booklet to learn what is covered for you and the rules you need to follow to get your covered services.
  - Chapters 3 and 4 give the details about your medical services, including what is covered, what is not covered, rules to follow, and what you pay.
  - Chapters 5 and 6 give the details about your coverage for Part D prescription drugs.
- If you have any other health insurance coverage or prescription drug coverage in addition to our plan, you are required to tell us. Please call our Member Service Contact Center to let us know (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
  - We are required to follow rules set by Medicare and Medi-Cal (Medicaid) to make sure that you are using all of your coverage in combination when you get your covered services from our plan. This is called "coordination of benefits" because it involves coordinating the health and drug benefits you get from us with any other health and drug benefits available to you. We'll help you coordinate your benefits. (For more information about coordination of benefits, go to Chapter 1, Section 7.)
- Tell your doctor and other health care providers that you are enrolled in our plan. Show your plan membership card whenever you get your medical care or Part D prescription drugs.

- Help your doctors and other providers help you by giving them information, asking questions, and following through on your care.
  - To help your doctors and other health care providers give you the best care, learn as much as you are able to about your health problems and give them the information they need about you and your health. Follow the treatment plans and instructions that you and your doctors agree upon.
  - Make sure you understand your health problems and participate in developing mutually agreed upon treatment goals with your providers whenever possible. Make sure your doctors know all of the drugs you are taking, including over-the-counter drugs, vitamins, and supplements.
  - If you have any questions, be sure to ask. Your doctors and other health care providers are supposed to explain things in a way you can understand. If you ask a question and you don't understand the answer you are given, ask again.
- **Be considerate.** We expect all our members to respect the rights of other patients. We also expect you to act in a way that helps the smooth running of your doctor's office, hospitals, and other offices.
- Pay what you owe. As a plan member, you are responsible for these payments:
  - You must pay your plan premiums to continue being a member of our plan (see Chapter 1, Section 4.1).
  - In order to be eligible for our plan, you must have Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B. For most plan members, Medicaid pays for your Part A premium (if you don't qualify for it automatically) and for your Part B premium. If Medicaid is not paying your Medicare premiums for you, you must continue to pay your Medicare premiums to remain a member of our plan.
  - For most of your medical services or drugs covered by our plan, you must pay your share of the cost when you get the service or drug. This will be a copayment (a fixed amount) or coinsurance (a percentage of the total cost). Chapter 4 tells you what you must pay for your medical services. Chapter 6 tells you what you must pay for your Part D prescription drugs.
  - If you get any medical services or drugs that are not covered by our plan or by other insurance you may have, you must pay the full cost.
  - If you disagree with our decision to deny coverage for a service or drug, you can make an appeal. Please see Chapter 9 of this booklet for information about how to make an appeal.
  - If you are required to pay a late enrollment penalty, you must pay the penalty to keep your prescription drug coverage.
  - If you are required to pay the extra amount for Part D because of your higher income (as reported on your last tax return), you must pay the extra amount directly to the government to remain a member of our plan.

- **Tell us if you move.** If you are going to move, it's important to tell us right away. Call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
  - If you move outside of our plan service area, you cannot remain a member of our plan. (Chapter 1 tells you about our service area.) We can help you figure out whether you are moving outside our service area. If you are leaving our service area, you will have a special enrollment period when you can join any Medicare plan available in your new area. We can let you know if we have a plan in your new area.
  - If you move within our plan service area, we still need to know so we can keep your membership record up-to-date and know how to contact you.
  - If you move, it is also important to tell Social Security (or the Railroad Retirement Board). You can find phone numbers and contact information for these organizations in Chapter 2.
- Call our Member Service Contact Center for help if you have questions or concerns. We also welcome any suggestions you may have for improving our plan.
  - Phone numbers and calling hours for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.
  - For more information about how to reach us, including our mailing address, please see Chapter 2.

# CHAPTER 9. What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, and complaints)

#### Background

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	Introduction159
Section 1.1	What to do if you have a problem or concern
Section 1.2	What about the legal terms?
SECTION 2.	You can get help from government organizations that are not connected with us160
Section 2.1	Where to get more information and personalized assistance 160
<b>SECTION 3.</b>	To deal with your problem, which process should you use?
Section 3.1	Should you use the process for Medicare benefits or Medicaid benefits? 161
Problems	about your Medicare benefits
<b>SECTION 4</b> .	Handling problems about your Medicare benefits
Section 4.1	Should you use the process for coverage decisions and appeals? Or should you use the process for making complaints?
<b>SECTION 5.</b>	A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals 162
Section 5.1	Asking for coverage decisions and making appeals—The big picture 162
Section 5.2	How to get help when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal
Section 5.3	Which section of this chapter gives the details for <u>your</u> situation?
SECTION 6.	Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal164
Section 6.1	This section tells what to do if you have problems getting coverage for
	medical care or if you want us to pay you back for our share of the cost of your care
Section 6.2	medical care or if you want us to pay you back for our share of the cost of

Section 6.4	Step-by-step: How a Level 2 Appeal is done	172
Section 6.5	What if you are asking us to pay you back for our share of a bill you have received for medical care?	173
SECTION 7.	Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal	174
Section 7.1	This section tells what to do if you have problems getting a Part D drug or you want us to pay you back for a Part D drug	175
Section 7.2	What is an exception?	176
Section 7.3	Important things to know about asking for exceptions	177
Section 7.4	Step-by-step: How to ask for a coverage decision, including an exception	178
Section 7.5	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal (how to ask for a review of a coverage decision made by our plan)	181
Section 7.6	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal	183
SECTION 8.	How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon	185
Section 8.1	During your inpatient hospital stay, you will get a written notice from Medicare that tells about your rights	186
Section 8.2	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal to change your hospital discharge date	187
Section 8.3	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal to change your hospital discharge date	189
Section 8.4	What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 Appeal?	191
SECTION 9.	How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon	193
Section 9.1	<i>This section is about three services only:</i> Home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services	193
Section 9.2	We will tell you in advance when your coverage will be ending	194
Section 9.3	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time	194
Section 9.4	Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time	196
Section 9.5	What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 Appeal?	197

SECTION 10.	Taking your appeal to Level 3 and beyond	200
Section 10.1	Levels of Appeal 3, 4, and 5 for Medical Service Appeals	200
Section 10.2	Levels of Appeal 3, 4, and 5 for Part D Drug Appeals	201

#### Making complaints

SECTION 11. How to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, customer service, or other concerns	203
Section 11.1 What kinds of problems are handled by the complaint process?	
Section 11.2 The formal name for "making a complaint" is "filing a grievance"	
Section 11.3 Step-by-step: Making a complaint	
Section 11.4 You can also make complaints about quality of care to the Quality Improvement Organization	
Section 11.5 You can also tell Medicare about your complaint	
SECTION 12. Handling problems about your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits	206

#### Background

#### **SECTION 1.** Introduction

#### Section 1.1 What to do if you have a problem or concern

This chapter explains the processes for handling problems and concerns. The process you use to handle your problem depends on two things:

- 1. Whether your problem is about benefits covered by **Medicare** or **Medicaid**. If you would like help deciding whether to use the Medicare process or the Medicaid process, or both, please contact Member Services (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- 2. The type of problem you are having.
- For some types of problems, you need to use the process for coverage decisions and appeals.
- For other types of problems, you need to use the process for making complaints.

These processes have been approved by Medicare. To ensure fairness and prompt handling of your problems, each process has a set of rules, procedures, and deadlines that must be followed by you and us.

#### Which one do you use?

The guide in Section 3 will help you identify the right process to use.

#### Section 1.2 What about the legal terms?

There are technical legal terms for some of the rules, procedures, and types of deadlines explained in this chapter. Many of these terms are unfamiliar to most people and can be hard to understand.

To keep things simple, this chapter explains the legal rules and procedures using simpler words in place of certain legal terms. For example, this chapter generally says "making a complaint" rather than "filing a grievance," "coverage decision" rather than "organization determination" or "coverage determination," or "at-risk determination," and "Independent Review Organization" instead of "Independent Review Entity." It also uses abbreviations as little as possible.

However, it can be helpful, and sometimes quite important, for you to know the correct legal terms for the situation you are in. Knowing which terms to use will help you communicate more clearly and accurately when you are dealing with your problem and get the right help or information for your situation. To help you know which terms to use, we include legal terms when we give the details for handling specific types of situations.

# SECTION 2. You can get help from government organizations that are not connected with us

#### Section 2.1 Where to get more information and personalized assistance

Sometimes it can be confusing to start or follow through the process for dealing with a problem. This can be especially true if you do not feel well or have limited energy. Other times, you may not have the knowledge you need to take the next step.

#### Get help from an independent government organization

We are always available to help you. But in some situations, you may also want help or guidance from someone who is not connected with us. You can always contact your **State Health Insurance Assistance Program (SHIP)**. This government program has trained counselors in every state. The program is not connected with us or with any insurance company or health plan. The counselors at this program can help you understand which process you should use to handle a problem you are having. They can also answer your questions, give you more information, and offer guidance on what to do.

The services of SHIP counselors are free. You will find phone numbers in Chapter 2, Section 3, of this booklet.

#### You can also get help and information from Medicare

For more information and help in handling a problem, you can also contact Medicare. Here are two ways to get information directly from Medicare:

- You can call **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.
- You can visit the Medicare website (https://www.medicare.gov).

#### You can get help and information from Medicaid

For more information and help in handling a problem, you can also contact Medi-Cal (California's Medicaid program).

Here are two ways to get information directly from Medicaid:

- You can call 1-800-952-5253. TTY users should call 1-800-952-8349.
- You can visit the Department of Social Services website (cdss.ca.gov).

#### SECTION 3. To deal with your problem, which process should you use?

# Section 3.1 Should you use the process for Medicare benefits or Medicaid benefits?

Because you have Medicare and get assistance from Medicaid, you have different processes that you can use to handle your problem or complaint. Which process you use depends on whether the problem is about Medicare benefits or Medicaid benefits. If your problem is about a benefit covered by Medicare, then you should use the Medicare process. If your problem is about a benefit covered by Medicaid, then you should use the Medicaid process. If you would like help deciding whether to use the Medicare process or the Medicaid process, please contact our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

The Medicare process and Medicaid process are described in different parts of this chapter. To find out which part you should read, use the chart below.

# To figure out which part of this chapter will help you with your specific problem or concern, *START HERE:*

#### Is your problem about Medicare benefits or Medicaid benefits?

(If you would like help deciding whether your problem is about Medicare benefits or Medicaid benefits, please contact our Member Service Contact Center. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.)

• My problem is about Medicare benefits:

Go to the next section of this chapter, Section 4, "Handling problems about your Medicare benefits."

• My problem is about Medicaid coverage:

Skip ahead to Section 12 of this chapter, "Handling problems about your Medicaid benefits."

#### **Problems about your Medicare benefits**

#### SECTION 4. Handling problems about your Medicare benefits

Section 4.1 Should you use the process for coverage decisions and appeals? Or should you use the process for making complaints? If you have a problem or concern, you only need to read the parts of this chapter that apply to your situation. The chart below will help you find the right section of this chapter for problems or complaints about benefits covered by Medicare.

To figure out which part of this chapter will help you with your problem or concern about your Medicare benefits, use this chart.

#### Is your problem or concern about your benefits or coverage?

(This includes problems about whether particular medical care or prescription drugs are covered or not, the way in which they are covered, and problems related to payment for medical care or prescription drugs.)

• Yes, my problem is about benefits or coverage:

Go to the next section in this chapter, Section 5: "A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals."

#### • No, my problem is not about benefits or coverage:

**Skip ahead to Section 11 at the end of this chapter:** "How to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, customer service, or other concerns."

#### **SECTION 5.** A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals

# Section 5.1 Asking for coverage decisions and making appeals—*The big picture*

The process for asking for coverage decisions and appeals deals with problems related to your benefits and coverage, including problems related to payment. This is the process you use for issues such as whether something is covered or not, and the way in which something is covered.

#### Asking for coverage decisions

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your medical services or drugs. We are making a coverage decision whenever we decide what is covered for you and how much we pay. For example, your network doctor makes a (favorable) coverage decision for you whenever you receive medical care from him or her or if your network doctor refers you to a medical specialist. You or your doctor can also contact us and ask for a coverage decision, if your doctor is unsure whether we will cover a particular medical service or refuses to provide medical care you think that you need. In other words, if you want to know if we will cover a medical service before you receive it, you can ask us to make a coverage decision for you.

In some cases, we might decide a service or drug is not covered or is no longer covered by Medicare for you. If you disagree with this coverage decision, you can make an appeal.

#### Making an appeal

If we make a coverage decision and you are not satisfied with this decision, you can "appeal" the decision. An appeal is a formal way of asking us to review and change a coverage decision we have made.

When you appeal a decision for the first time, this is called a Level 1 Appeal. In this appeal, we review the coverage decision we made to check to see if we were following all of the rules properly. Your appeal is handled by different reviewers than those who made the original unfavorable decision. When we have completed the review, we give you our decision. Under certain circumstances, which we discuss later, you can request an expedited or "fast coverage decision" or fast appeal of a coverage decision.

If we say *no* to all or part of your Level 1 Appeal, you can go on to a Level 2 Appeal. The Level 2 Appeal is conducted by an independent organization that is not connected to us. (In some situations, your case will be automatically sent to the independent organization for a Level 2 Appeal. If this happens, we will let you know. In other situations, you will need to ask for a Level 2 Appeal.) If you are not satisfied with the decision at the Level 2 Appeal, you may be able to continue through additional levels of appeal.

# Section 5.2 How to get help when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal

Would you like some help? Here are resources you may wish to use if you decide to ask for any kind of coverage decision or appeal a decision:

- You can call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- To get free help from an independent organization that is not connected with our plan, contact your State Health Insurance Assistance Program (see Section 2 in this chapter).
- Your doctor can make a request for you.
  - For medical care, your doctor can request a coverage decision or a Level 1 Appeal on your behalf. If your appeal is denied at Level 1, it will be automatically forwarded to Level 2. To request any appeal after Level 2, your doctor must be appointed as your representative.
  - For Part D prescription drugs, your doctor or other prescriber can request a coverage decision or a Level 1 or Level 2 Appeal on your behalf. To request any appeal after Level 2, your doctor or other prescriber must be appointed as your representative.
- You can ask someone to act on your behalf. If you want to, you can name another person to act for you as your "representative" to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal.
  - There may be someone who is already legally authorized to act as your representative under state law.
  - If you want a friend, relative, your doctor or other provider, or other person to be your representative, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) and ask for the "Appointment of Representative" form.

(The form is also available on Medicare's website at **https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/CMS-Forms/CMS-Forms/downloads/cms1696.pdf** or on our website at **kp.org**.) The form gives that person permission to act on your behalf. It must be signed by you and by the person whom you would like to act on your behalf. You must give us a copy of the signed form.

• You also have the right to hire a lawyer to act for you. You may contact your own lawyer, or get the name of a lawyer from your local bar association or other referral service. There are also groups that will give you free legal services if you qualify. However, you are not required to hire a lawyer to ask for any kind of coverage decision or appeal a decision.

#### Section 5.3 Which section of this chapter gives the details for your situation?

There are four different types of situations that involve coverage decisions and appeals. Since each situation has different rules and deadlines, we give the details for each one in a separate section:

- Section 6 in this chapter: "Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal."
- Section 7 in this chapter: "Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal."
- **Section 8** in this chapter: "How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon."
- **Section 9** in this chapter: "How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon" (applies to these services only: home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services).

If you're not sure which section you should be using, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You can also get help or information from government organizations such as your State Health Insurance Assistance Program (Chapter 2, Section 3, of this booklet has the phone numbers for this program).

# SECTION 6. Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal



Have you read Section 5 in this chapter ("A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals")? If not, you may want to read it before you start this section.

#### Section 6.1 This section tells what to do if you have problems getting coverage for medical care or if you want us to pay you back for our share of the cost of your care

This section is about your benefits for medical care and services. These benefits are described in Chapter 4 of this booklet: "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)." To keep things simple, we generally refer to "medical care coverage" or "medical care" in the rest of this section, instead of repeating "medical care or treatment or services" every time.

This section tells you what you can do if you are in any of the five following situations:

- 1. You are not getting certain medical care you want, and you believe that this care is covered by our plan.
- 2. We will not approve the medical care your doctor or other medical provider wants to give you, and you believe that this care is covered by our plan.
- 3. You have received medical care or services that you believe should be covered by our plan, but we have said we will not pay for this care.
- 4. You have received and paid for medical care or services that you believe should be covered by our plan, and you want to ask us to reimburse you for this care.
- 5. You are being told that coverage for certain medical care you have been getting that we previously approved will be reduced or stopped, and you believe that reducing or stopping this care could harm your health.

**Note:** If the coverage that will be stopped is for hospital care, home health care, skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services, you need to read a separate section of this chapter because special rules apply to these types of care. Here's what to read in those situations:

- Chapter 9, Section 8: "How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon."
- **Chapter 9, Section 9:** "How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon." This section is about three services only: home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services.

For all other situations that involve being told that medical care you have been getting will be stopped, use this section (Section 6) as your guide for what to do.

#### Which of these situations are you in?

If you are in this situation:	This is what you can do:
Do you want to find out whether we will cover the medical care or services you want?	You can ask us to make a coverage decision for you. Go to the next section in this chapter, <b>Section 6.2</b> .
Have we already told you that we will not cover or pay for a medical service in the way that you want it to be covered or paid for?	You can make an appeal. (This means you are asking us to reconsider.) Skip ahead to <b>Section 6.3</b> in this chapter.
Do you want to ask us to pay you back for medical care or services you have already received and paid for?	You can send us the bill. Skip ahead to <b>Section 6.5</b> in this chapter.

# Section 6.2 Step-by-step: How to ask for a coverage decision (how to ask us to authorize or provide the medical care coverage you want)

#### Legal Terms

When a coverage decision involves your medical care, it is called an "organization determination."

Step 1: You ask us to make a coverage decision on the medical care you are requesting. If your health requires a quick response, you should ask us to make a "fast coverage decision."

# Legal Terms A "fast coverage decision" is called an "expedited determination."

#### How to request coverage for the medical care you want

- Start by calling, writing, or faxing us to make your request for us to authorize or provide coverage for the medical care you want. You, your doctor, or your representative can do this.
- For the details about how to contact us, go to Chapter 2, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care."

#### Generally we use the standard deadlines for giving you our decision

When we give you our decision, we will use the "standard" deadlines unless we have agreed to use the "fast" deadlines. A standard coverage decision means we will give you an answer within 14 calendar days after we receive your request.

- However, we can take up to 14 more calendar days if you ask for more time, or if we need information (such as medical records from out-of-network providers) that may benefit you. If we decide to take extra days to make the decision, we will tell you in writing.
- If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to take extra days. When you file a fast complaint, we will give you an answer to your complaint within 24 hours. (The process for making a complaint is different from the process for coverage decisions and appeals. For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)

#### If your health requires it, ask us to give you a "fast coverage decision"

- A fast coverage decision means we will answer within 72 hours.
  - However, we can take up to 14 more calendar days if we find that some information that may benefit you is missing (such as medical records from out-of-network providers), or if you need time to get information to us for the review. If we decide to take extra days, we will tell you in writing.
  - If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to take extra days. (For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.) We will call you as soon as we make the decision.
- To get a fast coverage decision, you must meet two requirements:
  - You can get a fast coverage decision only if you are asking for coverage for medical care you have not yet received. (You cannot get a fast coverage decision if your request is about payment for medical care you have already received.)
  - You can get a fast coverage decision only if using the standard deadlines could cause serious harm to your health or hurt your ability to function.
- If your doctor tells us that your health requires a "fast coverage decision," we will automatically agree to give you a fast coverage decision.
- If you ask for a fast coverage decision on your own, without your doctor's support, we will decide whether your health requires that we give you a fast coverage decision.
  - If we decide that your medical condition does not meet the requirements for a fast coverage decision, we will send you a letter that says so (and we will use the standard deadlines instead).
  - This letter will tell you that if your doctor asks for the fast coverage decision, we will automatically give a fast coverage decision.

• The letter will also tell how you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to give you a standard coverage decision instead of the fast coverage decision you requested. (For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)

# Step 2: We consider your request for medical care coverage and give you our answer.

#### Deadlines for a "fast coverage decision"

- Generally, for a fast coverage decision, we will give you our answer within 72 hours.
  - As explained above, we can take up to 14 more calendar days under certain circumstances. If we decide to take extra days to make the coverage decision, we will tell you in writing.
  - If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to take extra days. When you file a fast complaint, we will give you an answer to your complaint within 24 hours. (For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)
  - If we do not give you our answer within 72 hours (or if there is an extended time period, by the end of that period), you have the right to appeal. Section 6.3 below tells you how to make an appeal.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the medical care coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we received your request. If we extended the time needed to make our coverage decision, we will authorize or provide the coverage by the end of that extended period.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a detailed written explanation as to why we said no.

#### Deadlines for a "standard coverage decision"

- Generally, for a standard coverage decision, we will give you our answer within 14 calendar days of receiving your request.
  - We can take up to 14 more calendar days ("an extended time period") under certain circumstances. If we decide to take extra days to make the coverage decision, we will tell you in writing.
  - If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to take extra days. When you file a fast complaint, we will give you an answer to your complaint within 24 hours. (For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)
  - If we do not give you our answer within 14 calendar days (or if there is an extended time period, by the end of that period), you have the right to appeal. Section 6.3 below tells you how to make an appeal.

- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 14 calendar days after we received your request. If we extended the time needed to make our coverage decision, we will authorize or provide the coverage by the end of that extended period.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no.

# Step 3: If we say *no* to your request for coverage for medical care, you decide if you want to make an appeal.

- If we say *no*, you have the right to ask us to reconsider, and perhaps change this decision by making an appeal. Making an appeal means making another try to get the medical care coverage you want.
- If you decide to make an appeal, it means you are going on to Level 1 of the appeals process (see Section 6.3 below).

# Section 6.3 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal (how to ask for a review of a medical care coverage decision made by our plan)

#### Legal Terms

An appeal to our plan about a medical care coverage decision is called a plan "**reconsideration**."

# Step 1: You contact us and make your appeal. If your health requires a quick response, you must ask for a "fast appeal."

What to do:

- To start an appeal, you, your doctor, or your representative must contact us. For details about how to reach us for any purpose related to your appeal, go to Chapter 2, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care."
- If you are asking for a standard appeal, make your standard appeal in writing by submitting a request.
  - If you have someone appealing our decision for you other than your doctor, your appeal must include an "Appointment of Representative" form authorizing this person to represent you. To get the form, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) and ask for the "Appointment of Representative" form. It is also available on Medicare's website at https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/CMS-Forms/CMS-Forms/downloads/cms1696.pdf or on our website at kp.org. While we can accept an appeal request without the form, we cannot begin or complete our review until we receive it. If we do not receive the form within 44 calendar days after receiving your appeal request (our deadline for making a decision on your appeal), your appeal request will be dismissed. If this happens, we will

send you a written notice explaining your right to ask the Independent Review Organization to review our decision to dismiss your appeal.

- If you are asking for a fast appeal, make your appeal in writing or call us at the phone number shown in Chapter 2, Section 1, "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care."
- You must make your appeal request within 60 calendar days from the date on the written notice we sent to tell you our answer to your request for a coverage decision. If you miss this deadline and have a good reason for missing it, we may give you more time to make your appeal. Examples of good cause for missing the deadline may include if you had a serious illness that prevented you from contacting us or if we provided you with incorrect or incomplete information about the deadline for requesting an appeal.
- You can ask for a copy of the information regarding your medical decision and add more information to support your appeal.
  - You have the right to ask us for a copy of the information regarding your appeal. We are allowed to charge a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
  - If you wish, you and your doctor may give us additional information to support your appeal.

If your health requires it, ask for a "fast appeal" (you can make a request by calling us)

**Legal Terms** A "fast appeal" is also called an "**expedited reconsideration**."

- If you are appealing a decision we made about coverage for care you have not yet received, you and/or your doctor will need to decide if you need a "fast appeal."
- The requirements and procedures for getting a "fast appeal" are the same as those for getting a "fast coverage decision." To ask for a fast appeal, follow the instructions for asking for a fast coverage decision. (These instructions are given earlier in this section.)
- If your doctor tells us that your health requires a "fast appeal," we will give you a fast appeal.

#### Step 2: We consider your appeal and we give you our answer.

- When we are reviewing your appeal, we take another careful look at all of the information about your request for coverage of medical care. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we said *no* to your request.
- We will gather more information if we need it. We may contact you or your doctor to get more information.

#### Deadlines for a "fast appeal"

• When we are using the fast deadlines, we must give you our answer **within 72 hours** after we receive your appeal. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to do so.

- However, if you ask for more time, or if we need to gather more information that may benefit you, we can take up to 14 more calendar days. If we decide to take extra days to make the decision, we will tell you in writing.
- If we do not give you an answer within 72 hours (or by the end of the extended time period if we took extra days), we are required to automatically send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent organization. Later in this section, we tell you about this organization and explain what happens at Level 2 of the appeals process.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we receive your appeal.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will automatically send your appeal to the Independent Review Organization for a Level 2 Appeal.

#### Deadlines for a "standard appeal"

- If we are using the standard deadlines, we must give you our answer **within 30 calendar days** after we receive your appeal if your appeal is about coverage for services you have not yet received. We will give you our decision sooner if your health condition requires us to.
  - However, if you ask for more time, or if we need to gather more information that may benefit you, we can take up to 14 more calendar days. If we decide to take extra days to make the decision, we will tell you in writing.
  - If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a "fast complaint" about our decision to take extra days. When you file a fast complaint, we will give you an answer to your complaint within 24 hours. (For more information about the process for making complaints, including fast complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)
  - If we do not give you an answer by the deadline above (or by the end of the extended time period if we took extra days), we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent, outside organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Level 2 of the appeals process.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 30 calendar days after we receive your appeal.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will automatically send your appeal to the Independent Review Organization for a Level 2 Appeal.

# Step 3: If our plan says *no* to part or all of your appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process.

• To make sure we were following all the rules when we said *no* to your appeal, we are required to send your appeal to the Independent Review Organization. When we do this, it means that your appeal is going on to the next level of the appeals process, which is Level 2.

#### Section 6.4 Step-by-step: How a Level 2 Appeal is done

If we say *no* to your Level 1 Appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process. During the Level 2 Appeal, the **Independent Review Organization** reviews our decision for your first appeal. This organization decides whether the decision we made should be changed.

#### Legal Terms

The formal name for the "Independent Review Organization" is the "Independent Review Entity." It is sometimes called the "IRE."

#### Step 1: The Independent Review Organization reviews your appeal.

- The Independent Review Organization is an independent organization that is hired by Medicare. This organization is not connected with us and it is not a government agency. This organization is a company chosen by Medicare to handle the job of being the Independent Review Organization. Medicare oversees its work.
- We will send the information about your appeal to this organization. This information is called your "case file." You have the right to ask us for a copy of your case file. We are allowed to charge you a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
- You have a right to give the Independent Review Organization additional information to support your appeal.
- Reviewers at the Independent Review Organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

#### If you had a "fast appeal" at Level 1, you will also have a "fast appeal" at Level 2

- If you had a fast appeal to our plan at Level 1, you will automatically receive a fast appeal at Level 2. The review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 Appeal within 72 hours of when it receives your appeal.
- However, if the Independent Review Organization needs to gather more information that may benefit you, it can take up to 14 more calendar days.

# If you had a "standard appeal" at Level 1, you will also have a "standard appeal" at Level 2

- If you had a standard appeal to our plan at Level 1, you will automatically receive a standard appeal at Level 2. The review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 Appeal within 30 calendar days of when it receives your appeal.
- However, if the Independent Review Organization needs to gather more information that may benefit you, it can take up to 14 more calendar days.

#### Step 2: The Independent Review Organization gives you their answer.

The Independent Review Organization will tell you its decision in writing and explain the reasons for it.

- If the review organization says *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize the medical care coverage within 72 hours or provide the service within 14 calendar days after we receive the decision from the review organization for standard requests or within 72 hours from the date we receive the decision from the review organization for expedited requests.
- If this organization says *no* to part or all of your appeal, it means they agree with us that your request (or part of your request) for coverage for medical care should not be approved. (This is called "upholding the decision." It is also called "turning down your appeal.")
  - If the Independent Review Organization "upholds the decision," you have the right to a Level 3 Appeal. However, to make another appeal at Level 3, the dollar value of the medical care coverage you are requesting must meet a certain minimum. If the dollar value of the coverage you are requesting is too low, you cannot make another appeal, which means that the decision at Level 2 is final. The written notice you get from the Independent Review Organization will tell you how to find out the dollar amount to continue the appeals process.

# Step 3: If your case meets the requirements, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal).
- If your Level 2 Appeal is turned down and you meet the requirements to continue with the appeals process, you must decide whether you want to go on to Level 3 and make a third appeal. The details about how to do this are in the written notice you got after your Level 2 Appeal.
- The Level 3 Appeal is handled by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

# Section 6.5 What if you are asking us to pay you back for our share of a bill you have received for medical care?

If you want to ask us for payment for medical care, start by reading Chapter 7 of this booklet: "Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs." Chapter 7 describes the situations in which you may need to ask for reimbursement or to pay a bill you have received from a provider. It also tells you how to send us the paperwork that asks us for payment.

#### Asking for reimbursement is asking for a coverage decision from us

If you send us the paperwork that asks for reimbursement, you are asking us to make a coverage decision (for more information about coverage decisions, see Section 5.1 in this chapter). To make this coverage decision, we will check to see if the medical care you paid for is a covered service; see Chapter 4, "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)." We will also check to see if you followed all the rules for using your coverage for medical care (these rules are given in Chapter 3 of this booklet: "Using our plan's coverage for your medical services").

#### We will say yes or no to your request

- If the medical care you paid for is covered and you followed all the rules, we will send you the payment for our share of the cost of your medical care within 60 calendar days after we receive your request. Or if you haven't paid for the services, we will send the payment directly to the provider. (When we send the payment, it's the same as saying *yes* to your request for a coverage decision.)
- If the medical care is not covered, or you did not follow all the rules, we will not send payment. Instead, we will send you a letter that says we will not pay for the services and the reasons why in detail. (When we turn down your request for payment, it's the same as saying *no* to your request for a coverage decision.)

#### What if you ask for payment and we say that we will not pay?

If you do not agree with our decision to turn you down, **you can make an appeal**. If you make an appeal, it means you are asking us to change the coverage decision we made when we turned down your request for payment.

To make this appeal, follow the process for appeals that we describe in Section 5.3. Go to this section for step-by-step instructions. When you are following these instructions, please note:

- If you make an appeal for reimbursement, we must give you our answer within 60 calendar days after we receive your appeal. (If you are asking us to pay you back for medical care you have already received and paid for yourself, you are not allowed to ask for a fast appeal.)
- If the Independent Review Organization reverses our decision to deny payment, we must send the payment you have requested to you or to the provider within 30 calendar days. If the answer to your appeal is *yes* at any stage of the appeals process after Level 2, we must send the payment you requested to you or to the provider within 60 calendar days.

# SECTION 7. Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal



Have you read Section 5 in this chapter ("A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals")? If not, you may want to read it before you start this section.

# Section 7.1 This section tells what to do if you have problems getting a Part D drug or you want us to pay you back for a Part D drug

Your benefits as a member of our plan include coverage for many prescription drugs. Please refer to our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**. To be covered, the drug must be used for a medically accepted indication. (A "medically accepted indication" is a use of the drug that is either approved by the Food and Drug Administration or supported by certain reference books. See Chapter 5, Section 3, for more information about a medically accepted indication.)

- This section is about your Part D drugs only. To keep things simple, we generally say "drug" in the rest of this section, instead of repeating "covered outpatient prescription drug" or "Part D drug" every time.
- For details about what we mean by Part D drugs, the **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**, rules and restrictions on coverage, and cost information, see Chapter 5 ("Using our plan's coverage for your Part D prescription drugs") and Chapter 6 ("What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs").

#### Part D coverage decisions and appeals

As discussed in Section 5 of this chapter, a coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your drugs.

Legal Terms An initial coverage decision about your Part D drugs is called a "coverage determination."

Here are examples of coverage decisions you ask us to make about your Part D drugs:

- You ask us to make an exception, including:
  - Asking us to cover a Part D drug that is not on our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**.
  - Asking us to waive a restriction on our plan's coverage for a drug (such as limits on the amount of the drug you can get).
- You ask us whether a drug is covered for you and whether you meet the requirements for coverage. For example, when your drug is on our **Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary**, but we require you to get approval from us before we will cover it for you.
  - **Please note:** If your pharmacy tells you that your prescription cannot be filled as written, you will get a written notice explaining how to contact us to ask for a coverage decision.
- You ask us to pay for a prescription drug you already bought. This is a request for a coverage decision about payment.

If you disagree with a coverage decision we have made, you can appeal our decision.

This section tells you both how to ask for coverage decisions and how to request an appeal. Use the chart below to help you determine which part has information for your situation:

Which of these situations are you in?
---------------------------------------

If you are in this situation:	This is what you can do:
Do you need a drug that isn't on our Drug List or need us to waive a rule or restriction on a drug we cover?	You can ask us to make an exception. (This is a type of coverage decision.) Start with <b>Section 7.2</b> in this chapter.
Do you want us to cover a drug on our Drug List and you believe you meet any plan rules or restrictions (such as getting approval in advance) for the drug you need?	You can ask us for a coverage decision. Skip ahead to <b>Section 7.4</b> in this chapter.
Do you want to ask us to pay you back for a drug you have already received and paid for?	You can ask us to pay you back. (This is a type of coverage decision.) Skip ahead to <b>Section 7.4</b> in this chapter.
Have we already told you that we will not cover or pay for a drug in the way that you want it to be covered or paid for?	You can make an appeal. (This means you are asking us to reconsider.) Skip ahead to <b>Section 7.5</b> in this chapter.

#### Section 7.2 What is an exception?

If a drug is not covered in the way you would like it to be covered, you can ask us to make an "**exception**." An exception is a type of coverage decision. Similar to other types of coverage decisions, if we turn down your request for an exception, you can appeal our decision.

When you ask for an exception, your doctor or other prescriber will need to explain the medical reasons why you need the exception approved. We will then consider your request. Here are two examples of exceptions that you or your doctor or other prescriber can ask us to make:

#### 1. Covering a Part D drug for you that is not on our Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary. (We call it the "Drug List" for short.)

#### Legal Terms

Asking for coverage of a drug that is not on the Drug List is sometimes called asking for a "**formulary exception**."

- If we agree to make an exception and cover a drug that is not on the Drug List, you will need to pay the cost-sharing amount that applies to all of our drugs. You cannot ask for an exception to the copayment or coinsurance amount we require you to pay for the drug.
- 2. Removing a restriction on our coverage for a covered drug. There are extra rules or restrictions that apply to certain drugs on our Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary (for more information, go to Chapter 5 and look for Section 4).

#### Legal Terms

Asking for removal of a restriction on coverage for a drug is sometimes called asking for a "**formulary exception**."

- The extra rules and restrictions on coverage for certain drugs include:
  - Being required to use the generic version of a drug instead of the brand-name drug.
  - Getting **plan approval in advance** before we will agree to cover the drug for you. (This is sometimes called "prior authorization.")

### Section 7.3 Important things to know about asking for exceptions

#### Your doctor must tell us the medical reasons

Your doctor or other prescriber must give us a statement that explains the medical reasons for requesting an exception. For a faster decision, include this medical information from your doctor or other prescriber when you ask for the exception.

Typically, our Drug List includes more than one drug for treating a particular condition. These different possibilities are called "**alternative**" drugs. If an alternative drug would be just as effective as the drug you are requesting and would not cause more side effects or other health problems, we will generally not approve your request for an exception.

#### We can say yes or no to your request

- If we approve your request for an exception, our approval usually is valid until the end of the plan year. This is true as long as your doctor continues to prescribe the drug for you and that drug continues to be safe and effective for treating your condition.
- If we say *no* to your request for an exception, you can ask for a review of our decision by making an appeal. Section 7.5 tells you how to make an appeal if we say no.

The next section tells you how to ask for a coverage decision, including an exception.

### Section 7.4 Step-by-step: How to ask for a coverage decision, including an exception

**Step 1: You ask us to make a coverage decision about the drug(s) or payment you need.** If your health requires a quick response, you must ask us to make a "fast coverage decision." You cannot ask for a fast coverage decision if you are asking us to pay you back for a drug you already bought.

#### What to do:

- **Request the type of coverage decision you want.** Start by calling, writing, or faxing us to make your request. You, your representative, or your doctor (or other prescriber) can do this. You can also access the coverage decision process through our website. For the details, go to Chapter 2, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal about your Part D prescription drugs." Or if you are asking us to pay you back for a drug, go to the section called "Where to send a request asking us to pay for our share of the cost for medical care or a drug you have received."
- You or your doctor or someone else who is acting on your behalf can ask for a coverage decision. Section 5 in this chapter tells you how you can give written permission to someone else to act as your representative. You can also have a lawyer act on your behalf.
- If you want to ask us to pay you back for a drug, start by reading Chapter 7 of this booklet: "Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs." Chapter 7 describes the situations in which you may need to ask for reimbursement. It also tells you how to send us the paperwork that asks us to pay you back for our share of the cost of a drug you have paid for.
- If you are requesting an exception, provide the "supporting statement." Your doctor or other prescriber must give us the medical reasons for the drug exception you are requesting. (We call this the "supporting statement.") Your doctor or other prescriber can fax or mail the statement to us. Or your doctor or other prescriber can tell us on the phone and follow up by faxing or mailing a written statement if necessary. See Sections 7.2 and 7.3 for more information about exception requests.
- We must accept any written request, including a request submitted on the CMS Model Coverage Determination Request Form, which is available on our website.

If your health requires it, ask us to give you a "fast coverage decision"

#### Legal Terms

A "fast coverage decision" is called an "**expedited coverage** determination."

- When we give you our decision, we will use the "standard" deadlines unless we have agreed to use the "fast" deadlines. A standard coverage decision means we will give you an answer within 72 hours after we receive your doctor's statement. A fast coverage decision means we will answer within 24 hours after we receive your doctor's statement.
- To get a fast coverage decision, you must meet two requirements:
  - You can get a fast coverage decision only if you are asking for a drug you have not yet received. (You cannot get a fast coverage decision if you are asking us to pay you back for a drug you have already bought.)
  - You can get a fast coverage decision only if using the standard deadlines could cause serious harm to your health or hurt your ability to function.
- If your doctor or other prescriber tells us that your health requires a "fast coverage decision," we will automatically agree to give you a fast coverage decision.
- If you ask for a fast coverage decision on your own (without your doctor's or other prescriber's support), we will decide whether your health requires that we give you a fast coverage decision.
  - If we decide that your medical condition does not meet the requirements for a fast coverage decision, we will send you a letter that says so (and we will use the standard deadlines instead).
  - This letter will tell you that if your doctor or other prescriber asks for the fast coverage decision, we will automatically give a fast coverage decision.
  - The letter will also tell you how you can file a complaint about our decision to give you a standard coverage decision instead of the fast coverage decision you requested. It tells you how to file a "fast complaint," which means you would get our answer to your complaint within 24 hours of receiving the complaint. (The process for making a complaint is different from the process for coverage decisions and appeals. For more information about the process for making complaints, see Section 11 in this chapter.)

### Step 2: We consider your request and we give you our answer.

#### Deadlines for a "fast coverage decision"

- If we are using the fast deadlines, we must give you our answer within 24 hours.
  - Generally, this means within 24 hours after we receive your request. If you are requesting an exception, we will give you our answer within 24 hours after we receive your doctor's statement supporting your request. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.
  - If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent, outside organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Appeal Level 2.

- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 24 hours after we receive your request or doctor's statement supporting your request.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how to appeal.

#### Deadlines for a "standard coverage decision" about a drug you have not yet received

- If we are using the standard deadlines, we must give you our answer within 72 hours.
  - Generally, this means within 72 hours after we receive your request. If you are requesting an exception, we will give you our answer within 72 hours after we receive your doctor's statement supporting your request. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.
  - If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Appeal Level 2.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested:
  - If we approve your request for coverage, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we receive your request or doctor's statement supporting your request.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how to appeal.

# Deadlines for a "standard coverage decision" about payment for a drug you have already bought

- We must give you our answer within 14 calendar days after we receive your request.
  - If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Appeal Level 2.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we are also required to make payment to you within 14 calendar days after we receive your request.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how to appeal.

# Step 3: If we say *no* to your coverage request, you decide if you want to make an appeal.

• If we say no, you have the right to request an appeal. Requesting an appeal means asking us to reconsider—and possibly change—the decision we made.

# Section 7.5 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal (how to ask for a review of a coverage decision made by our plan)

### Legal Terms

An appeal to our plan about a Part D drug coverage decision is called a plan "**redetermination**."

# Step 1: You contact us and make your Level 1 Appeal. If your health requires a quick response, you must ask for a "fast appeal."

What to do:

- To start your appeal, you (or your representative or your doctor or other prescriber) must contact us.
  - For details about how to reach us by phone, fax, or mail, or on our website for any purpose related to your appeal, go to Chapter 2, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal about your Part D prescription drugs."
- If you are asking for a standard appeal, make your appeal by submitting a written request. You may also ask for an appeal by calling us at the phone number shown in Chapter 2, Section 1, "How to contact us when you are making an appeal about your Part D prescription drugs."
- If you are asking for a fast appeal, you may make your appeal in writing or you may call us at the phone number shown in Chapter 2, Section 1, "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal about your Part D prescription drugs."
- We must accept any written request, including a request submitted on the CMS Model Coverage Determination Request Form, which is available on our website.
- You must make your appeal request within 60 calendar days from the date on the written notice we sent to tell you our answer to your request for a coverage decision. If you miss this deadline and have a good reason for missing it, we may give you more time to make your appeal. Examples of good cause for missing the deadline may include if you had a serious illness that prevented you from contacting us or if we provided you with incorrect or incomplete information about the deadline for requesting an appeal.
- You can ask for a copy of the information in your appeal and add more information.
  - You have the right to ask us for a copy of the information regarding your appeal. We are allowed to charge a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
  - If you wish, you and your doctor or other prescriber may give us additional information to support your appeal.

### If your health requires it, ask for a "fast appeal"

### Legal Terms

A "fast appeal" is also called an "expedited redetermination."

- If you are appealing a decision we made about a drug you have not yet received, you and your doctor or other prescriber will need to decide if you need a "fast appeal."
- The requirements for getting a "fast appeal" are the same as those for getting a "fast coverage decision" in Section 7.4 of this chapter.

### Step 2: We consider your appeal and we give you our answer.

• When we are reviewing your appeal, we take another careful look at all of the information about your coverage request. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we said *no* to your request. We may contact you or your doctor or other prescriber to get more information.

#### Deadlines for a "fast appeal"

- If we are using the fast deadlines, we must give you our answer within 72 hours after we receive your appeal. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires it.
  - If we do not give you an answer within 72 hours, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an Independent Review Organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Level 2 of the appeals process.
- If our **answer is** *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we receive your appeal.
- If our **answer is** *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said *no* and how to appeal our decision.

### Deadlines for a "standard appeal"

- If we are using the standard deadlines, we must give you our answer within 7 calendar days after we receive your appeal for a drug you have not received yet. We will give you our decision sooner if you have not received the drug yet and your health condition requires us to do so. If you believe your health requires it, you should ask for a "fast appeal."
- If we do not give you a decision within 7 calendar days, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an Independent Review Organization. Later in this section, we tell you about this review organization and explain what happens at Level 2 of the appeals process.
- If our answer is *yes* to part or all of what you requested:
  - If we approve a request for coverage, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide as quickly as your health requires, but no later than 7 calendar days after we receive your appeal.

- If we approve a request to pay you back for a drug you already bought, we are required to send payment to you within 30 calendar days after we receive your appeal request.
- If our answer is *no* to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no and how to appeal our decision.
- If you are requesting that we pay you back for a drug you have already bought, we must give you our answer **within 14 calendar days** after we receive your request.
  - If we do not give you a decision within 14 calendar days, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent organization. Later in this section, we talk about this review organization and explain what happens at Appeal Level 2.
- If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested, we are also required to make payment to you within 30 calendar days after we receive your request.
- If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how to appeal.

### Step 3: If we say *no* to your appeal, you decide if you want to continue with the appeals process and make *another* appeal.

- If we say *no* to your appeal, you then choose whether to accept this decision or continue by making another appeal.
- If you decide to make another appeal, it means your appeal is going on to Level 2 of the appeals process (see below).

### Section 7.6 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal

If we say *no* to your appeal, you then choose whether to accept this decision or continue by making another appeal. If you decide to go on to a Level 2 Appeal, the **Independent Review Organization** reviews the decision we made when we said *no* to your first appeal. This organization decides whether the decision we made should be changed.

### Legal Terms

The formal name for the "Independent Review Organization" is the "Independent Review Entity." It is sometimes called the "IRE."

# Step 1: To make a Level 2 Appeal, you (or your representative or your doctor or other prescriber) must contact the Independent Review Organization and ask for a review of your case.

• If we say *no* to your Level 1 Appeal, the written notice we send you will include instructions about how to make a Level 2 Appeal with the Independent Review Organization. These instructions will tell you who can make this Level 2 Appeal, what deadlines you must follow, and how to reach the review organization.

- When you make an appeal to the Independent Review Organization, we will send the information we have about your appeal to this organization. This information is called your "case file." You have the right to ask us for a copy of your case file. We are allowed to charge you a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
- You have a right to give the Independent Review Organization additional information to support your appeal.

### Step 2: The Independent Review Organization does a review of your appeal and gives you an answer.

- The Independent Review Organization is an independent organization that is hired by Medicare. This organization is not connected with us and it is not a government agency. This organization is a company chosen by Medicare to review our decisions about your Part D benefits with us.
- Reviewers at the Independent Review Organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal. The organization will tell you its decision in writing and explain the reasons for it.

### Deadlines for "fast appeal" at Level 2

- If your health requires it, ask the Independent Review Organization for a "fast appeal."
- If the review organization agrees to give you a fast appeal, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 Appeal within 72 hours after it receives your appeal request.
- If the Independent Review Organization says *yes* to part or all of what you requested, we must provide the drug coverage that was approved by the review organization within 24 hours after we receive the decision from the review organization.

### Deadlines for "standard appeal" at Level 2

- If you have a standard appeal at Level 2, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 Appeal **within 7 calendar days** after it receives your appeal, if it is for a drug you have not received yet. If you are requesting that we pay you back for a drug you have already bought, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal within 14 calendar days after it receives your request.
- If the Independent Review Organization says *yes* to part or all of what you requested:
  - If the Independent Review Organization approves a request for coverage, we must provide the drug coverage that was approved by the review organization within 72 hours after we receive the decision from the review organization.
  - If the Independent Review Organization approves a request to pay you back for a drug you already bought, we are required to send payment to you within 30 calendar days after we receive the decision from the review organization.

### What if the review organization says no to your appeal?

If this organization says *no* to your appeal, it means the organization agrees with our decision not to approve your request. (This is called "upholding the decision." It is also called "turning down your appeal.")

If the Independent Review Organization "upholds the decision," you have the right to a Level 3 Appeal. However, to make another appeal at Level 3, the dollar value of the drug coverage you are requesting must meet a minimum amount. If the dollar value of the drug coverage you are requesting is too low, you cannot make another appeal and the decision at Level 2 is final. The notice you get from the Independent Review Organization will tell you the dollar value that must be in dispute to continue with the appeals process.

### Step 3: If the dollar value of the coverage you are requesting meets the requirement, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal).
- If your Level 2 Appeal is turned down and you meet the requirements to continue with the appeals process, you must decide whether you want to go on to Level 3 and make a third appeal. If you decide to make a third appeal, the details about how to do this are in the written notice you got after your second appeal.
- The Level 3 Appeal is handled by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

# SECTION 8. How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon

When you are admitted to a hospital, you have the right to get all of your covered hospital services that are necessary to diagnose and treat your illness or injury. For more information about our coverage for your hospital care, including any limitations on this coverage, see Chapter 4 of this booklet: "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)."

During your covered hospital stay, your doctor and the hospital staff will be working with you to prepare for the day when you will leave the hospital. They will also help arrange for care you may need after you leave.

- The day you leave the hospital is called your "discharge date."
- When your discharge date has been decided, your doctor or the hospital staff will let you know.
- If you think you are being asked to leave the hospital too soon, you can ask for a longer hospital stay and your request will be considered. This section tells you how to ask.

# Section 8.1 During your inpatient hospital stay, you will get a written notice from Medicare that tells about your rights

During your covered hospital stay, you will be given a written notice called **An Important Message from Medicare about Your Rights**. Everyone with Medicare gets a copy of this notice whenever they are admitted to a hospital. Someone at the hospital (for example, a caseworker or nurse) must give it to you within two days after you are admitted. If you do not get the notice, ask any hospital employee for it. If you need help, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). You can also call **1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227)**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.

- **Read this notice carefully** and ask questions if you don't understand it. It tells you about your rights as a hospital patient, including:
  - Your right to receive Medicare-covered services during and after your hospital stay, as ordered by your doctor. This includes the right to know what these services are, who will pay for them, and where you can get them.
  - Your right to be involved in any decisions about your hospital stay, and know who will pay for it.
  - Where to report any concerns you have about quality of your hospital care.
  - Your right to appeal your discharge decision if you think you are being discharged from the hospital too soon.

### Legal Terms

The written notice from Medicare tells you how you can "**request an immediate review**." Requesting an immediate review is a formal, legal way to ask for a delay in your discharge date so that we will cover your hospital care for a longer time. (Section 8.2 below tells you how you can request an immediate review.)

- You must sign the written notice to show that you received it and understand your rights.
  - You or someone who is acting on your behalf must sign the notice. (Section 5 in this chapter tells you how you can give written permission to someone else to act as your representative.)
  - Signing the notice shows **only** that you have received the information about your rights. The notice does not give your discharge date (your doctor or hospital staff will tell you your discharge date). Signing the notice does not mean you are agreeing on a discharge date.
- Keep your copy of the signed notice so you will have the information about making an appeal (or reporting a concern about quality of care) handy if you need it.

- If you sign the notice more than two days before the day you leave the hospital, you will get another copy before you are scheduled to be discharged.
- To look at a copy of this notice in advance, you can call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048. You can also see it online at https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/ Medicare-General-Information/BNI/HospitalDischargeAppealNotices.html.

# Section 8.2 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal to change your hospital discharge date

If you want to ask for your inpatient hospital services to be covered by us for a longer time, you will need to use the appeals process to make this request. Before you start, understand what you need to do and what the deadlines are.

- Follow the process. Each step in the first two levels of the appeals process is explained below.
- **Meet the deadlines.** The deadlines are important. Be sure that you understand and follow the deadlines that apply to things you must do.
- Ask for help if you need it. If you have questions or need help at any time, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). Or call your State Health Insurance Assistance Program, a government organization that provides personalized assistance (see Section 2 in this chapter).

**During a Level 1 Appeal, the Quality Improvement Organization reviews your appeal.** It checks to see if your planned discharge date is medically appropriate for you.

# Step 1: Contact the Quality Improvement Organization for your state and ask for a "fast review" of your hospital discharge. You must act quickly.

### A "fast review" is also called an "immediate review."

### What is the Quality Improvement Organization?

• This organization is a group of doctors and other health care professionals who are paid by the federal government. These experts are not part of our plan. This organization is paid by Medicare to check on and help improve the quality of care for people with Medicare. This includes reviewing hospital discharge dates for people with Medicare.

### How can you contact this organization?

• The written notice you received (**An Important Message from Medicare About Your Rights**) tells you how to reach this organization. (Or find the name, address, and phone number of the Quality Improvement Organization for your state in Chapter 2, Section 4, of this booklet.)

### Act quickly:

- To make your appeal, you must contact the Quality Improvement Organization **before** you leave the hospital and **no later than your planned discharge date.** (Your "planned discharge date" is the date that has been set for you to leave the hospital.)
  - If you meet this deadline, you are allowed to stay in the hospital after your discharge date without paying for it while you wait to get the decision on your appeal from the Quality Improvement Organization.
  - If you do not meet this deadline, and you decide to stay in the hospital after your planned discharge date, you may have to pay all of the costs for hospital care you receive after your planned discharge date.
- If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization about your appeal, you can make your appeal directly to our plan instead. For details about this other way to make your appeal, see Section 8.4.

### Ask for a "fast review":

• You must ask the Quality Improvement Organization for a "fast review" of your discharge. Asking for a "fast review" means you are asking for the organization to use the "fast" deadlines for an appeal instead of using the standard deadlines.

#### Legal Terms

A "fast review" is also called an "**immediate review**" or an "**expedited review**."

### Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization conducts an independent review of your case.

#### What happens during this review?

- Health professionals at the Quality Improvement Organization (we will call them "the reviewers" for short) will ask you (or your representative) why you believe coverage for the services should continue. You don't have to prepare anything in writing, but you may do so if you wish.
- The reviewers will also look at your medical information, talk with your doctor, and review information that the hospital and we have given to them.
- By noon of the day after the reviewers informed our plan of your appeal, you will also get a written notice that gives you your planned discharge date and explains in detail the reasons

why your doctor, the hospital, and we think it is right (medically appropriate) for you to be discharged on that date.

#### Legal Terms

This written explanation is called the "**Detailed Notice of Discharge**." You can get a sample of this notice by calling our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. (TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.) Or you can see a sample notice online at **https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/BNI/HospitalDischargeAppealNotices.html**.

### Step 3: Within one full day after it has all the needed information, the Quality Improvement Organization will give you its answer to your appeal.

### What happens if the answer is yes?

- If the review organization says *yes* to your appeal, we must keep providing your covered inpatient hospital services for as long as these services are medically necessary.
- You will have to keep paying your share of the costs (such as deductibles or copayments, if these apply). In addition, there may be limitations on your covered hospital services. (See Chapter 4 of this booklet.)

#### What happens if the answer is no?

- If the review organization says *no* to your appeal, they are saying that your planned discharge date is medically appropriate. If this happens, our coverage for your **inpatient hospital services will end** at noon on the day after the Quality Improvement Organization gives you its answer to your appeal.
- If the review organization says *no* to your appeal and you decide to stay in the hospital, then **you may have to pay the full cost of hospital care** you receive after noon on the day after the Quality Improvement Organization gives you its answer to your appeal.

# Step 4: If the answer to your Level 1 Appeal is *no*, you decide if you want to make another appeal.

• If the Quality Improvement Organization has turned down your appeal, and you stay in the hospital after your planned discharge date, then you can make another appeal. Making another appeal means you are going on to "Level 2" of the appeals process.

# Section 8.3 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal to change your hospital discharge date

If the Quality Improvement Organization has turned down your appeal, and you stay in the hospital after your planned discharge date, then you can make a Level 2 Appeal. During a Level 2 Appeal, you ask the Quality Improvement Organization to take another look at the

decision they made on your first appeal. If the Quality Improvement Organization turns down your Level 2 Appeal, you may have to pay the full cost for your stay after your planned discharge date.

Here are the steps for Level 2 of the appeals process:

### Step 1: You contact the Quality Improvement Organization again and ask for another review.

• You must ask for this review within 60 calendar days after the day the Quality Improvement Organization said *no* to your Level 1 Appeal. You can ask for this review only if you stayed in the hospital after the date that your coverage for the care ended.

### Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization does a second review of your situation.

• Reviewers at the Quality Improvement Organization will take another careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

# Step 3: Within 14 calendar days of receipt of your request for a second review, the Quality Improvement Organization reviewers will decide on your appeal and tell you their decision.

#### If the review organization says yes:

- We must reimburse you for our share of the costs of hospital care you have received since noon on the day after the date your first appeal was turned down by the Quality Improvement Organization. We must continue providing coverage for your inpatient hospital care for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You must continue to pay your share of the costs and coverage limitations may apply.

#### If the review organization says no:

- It means they agree with the decision they made on your Level 1 Appeal and will not change it.
- The notice you get will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process. It will give you the details about how to go on to the next level of appeal, which is handled by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.

### Step 4: If the answer is *no*, you will need to decide whether you want to take your appeal further by going on to Level 3.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal). If the review organization turns down your Level 2 Appeal, you can choose whether to accept that decision or whether to go on to Level 3 and make another appeal. At Level 3, your appeal is reviewed by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.
- Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

### Section 8.4 What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 Appeal?

#### You can appeal to us instead

As explained above in Section 8.2, you must act quickly to contact the Quality Improvement Organization to start your first appeal of your hospital discharge. ("Quickly" means before you leave the hospital and no later than your planned discharge date.) If you miss the deadline for contacting this organization, there is another way to make your appeal.

If you use this other way of making your appeal, the first two levels of appeal are different.

### Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Alternate Appeal

If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization, you can make an appeal to us, asking for a "fast review." A fast review is an appeal that uses the fast deadlines instead of the standard deadlines.

 Legal Terms

 A "fast review" (or "fast appeal") is also called an "expedited appeal."

#### Step 1: Contact us and ask for a "fast review."

- For details about how to contact us, **go to Chapter 2**, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care."
- **Be sure to ask for a "fast review**." This means you are asking us to give you an answer using the "fast" deadlines rather than the "standard" deadlines.

### Step 2: We do a "fast review" of your planned discharge date, checking to see if it was medically appropriate.

- During this review, we take a look at all of the information about your hospital stay. We check to see if your planned discharge date was medically appropriate. We will check to see if the decision about when you should leave the hospital was fair and followed all the rules.
- In this situation, we will use the "fast" deadlines rather than the standard deadlines for giving you the answer to this review.

# Step 3: We give you our decision within 72 hours after you ask for a "fast review" ("fast appeal").

• If we say yes to your fast appeal, it means we have agreed with you that you still need to be in the hospital after the discharge date, and will keep providing your covered inpatient hospital services for as long as it is medically necessary. It also means that we have agreed to reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. (You must pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.)

- If we say *no* to your fast appeal, we are saying that your planned discharge date was medically appropriate. Our coverage for your inpatient hospital services ends as of the day we said coverage would end.
- If you stayed in the hospital after your planned discharge date, then you may have to pay the full cost of hospital care you received after the planned discharge date.

### Step 4: If we say no to your fast appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process.

• To make sure we were following all the rules when we said *no* to your fast appeal, we are required to send your appeal to the Independent Review Organization. When we do this, it means that you are **automatically** going on to Level 2 of the appeals process.

#### Step-by-step: Level 2 Alternate Appeal Process

If we say *no* to your Level 1 Appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process. During the Level 2 Appeal, an **Independent Review Organization** reviews the decision we made when we said *no* to your "fast appeal." This organization decides whether the decision we made should be changed.

### Legal Terms

The formal name for the "Independent Review Organization" is the "Independent Review Entity." It is sometimes called the "IRE."

### Step 1: We will automatically forward your case to the Independent Review Organization.

• We are required to send the information for your Level 2 Appeal to the Independent Review Organization within 24 hours of when we tell you that we are saying *no* to your first appeal. (If you think we are not meeting this deadline or other deadlines, you can make a complaint. The complaint process is different from the appeals process. Section 11 in this chapter tells you how to make a complaint.)

### Step 2: The Independent Review Organization does a "fast review" of your appeal. The reviewers give you an answer within 72 hours.

- The Independent Review Organization is an independent organization that is hired by Medicare. This organization is not connected with our plan and it is not a government agency. This organization is a company chosen by Medicare to handle the job of being the Independent Review Organization. Medicare oversees its work.
- Reviewers at the Independent Review Organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal of your hospital discharge.
- If this **organization says** *yes* to your appeal, then we must reimburse you (pay you back) for our share of the costs of hospital care you have received since the date of your planned discharge. We must also continue our plan's coverage of your inpatient hospital services for as long as it is medically necessary. You must continue to pay your share of the costs. If there are

coverage limitations, these could limit how much we would reimburse or how long we would continue to cover your services.

- If this organization says *no* to your appeal, it means they agree with us that your planned hospital discharge date was medically appropriate.
  - The notice you get from the Independent Review Organization will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process. It will give you the details about how to go on to a Level 3 Appeal, which is handled by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.

### Step 3: If the Independent Review Organization turns down your appeal, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal). If reviewers say *no* to your Level 2 Appeal, you decide whether to accept their decision or go on to Level 3 and make a third appeal.
- Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

# SECTION 9. How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon

### Section 9.1 This section is about three services only: Home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services

This section is **only** about the following types of care:

- Home health care services you are getting.
- **Skilled nursing care** you are getting as a patient in a skilled nursing facility. (To learn about requirements for being considered a "skilled nursing facility," see Chapter 12, "Definitions of important words.")
- **Rehabilitation care** you are getting as an outpatient at a Medicare-approved Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF). Usually this means you are getting treatment for an illness or accident, or you are recovering from a major operation. (For more information about this type of facility, see Chapter 12, "Definitions of important words.")

When you are getting any of these types of care, you have the right to keep getting your covered services for that type of care for as long as the care is needed to diagnose and treat your illness or injury. For more information about your covered services, including your share of the cost and any limitations to coverage that may apply, see Chapter 4 of this booklet: "Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)."

When we decide it is time to stop covering any of the three types of care for you, we are required to tell you in advance. When your coverage for that care ends, we will stop paying our share of the cost for your care.

If you think we are ending the coverage of your care too soon, you can appeal our decision. This section tells you how to ask for an appeal.

### Section 9.2 We will tell you in advance when your coverage will be ending

- You receive a notice in writing. At least two days before our plan is going to stop covering your care, you will receive a notice.
  - The written notice tells you the date when we will stop covering the care for you.
  - The written notice also tells you what you can do if you want to ask us to change this decision about when to end your care, and keep covering it for a longer period of time.

#### Legal Terms

In telling you what you can do, the written notice is telling how you can request a "**fast-track appeal.**" Requesting a fast-track appeal is a formal, legal way to request a change to our coverage decision about when to stop your care. (Section 9.3 below tells you how you can request a fast-track appeal.)

The written notice is called the "**Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage**." To get a sample copy, call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet) or **1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227)**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. (TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.) Or see a copy online at https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/ BNI/MAEDNotices.html.

- You must sign the written notice to show that you received it.
  - You or someone who is acting on your behalf must sign the notice. (Section 5 tells you how you can give written permission to someone else to act as your representative.)
  - Signing the notice shows **only** that you have received the information about when your coverage will stop. **Signing it does** <u>not</u> mean you agree with us that it's time to stop getting the care.

# Section 9.3 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time

If you want to ask us to cover your care for a longer period of time, you will need to use the appeals process to make this request. Before you start, understand what you need to do and what the deadlines are.

- Follow the process. Each step in the first two levels of the appeals process is explained below.
- **Meet the deadlines.** The deadlines are important. Be sure that you understand and follow the deadlines that apply to things you must do. There are also deadlines our plan must follow.

(If you think we are not meeting our deadlines, you can file a complaint. Section 11 in this chapter tells you how to file a complaint.)

• Ask for help if you need it. If you have questions or need help at any time, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet). Or call your State Health Insurance Assistance Program, a government organization that provides personalized assistance (see Section 2 in this chapter).

### During a Level 1 Appeal, the Quality Improvement Organization reviews your appeal and decides whether to change the decision made by our plan.

# Step 1: Make your Level 1 Appeal: Contact the Quality Improvement Organization for your state and ask for a review. You must act quickly.

### What is the Quality Improvement Organization?

• This organization is a group of doctors and other health care experts who are paid by the federal government. These experts are not part of our plan. They check on the quality of care received by people with Medicare and review plan decisions about when it's time to stop covering certain kinds of medical care.

### How can you contact this organization?

• The written notice you received tells you how to reach this organization. (Or find the name, address, and phone number of the Quality Improvement Organization for your state in Chapter 2, Section 4, of this booklet.)

### What should you ask for?

• Ask this organization for a "fast-track appeal" (to do an independent review) of whether it is medically appropriate for us to end coverage for your medical services.

### Your deadline for contacting this organization.

- You must contact the Quality Improvement Organization to start your appeal no later than noon of the day after you receive the written notice telling you when we will stop covering your care.
- If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization about your appeal, you can make your appeal directly to us instead. For details about this other way to make your appeal, see Section 9.5 in this chapter.

# Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization conducts an independent review of your case.

### What happens during this review?

• Health professionals at the Quality Improvement Organization (we will call them "the reviewers" for short) will ask you (or your representative) why you believe coverage for the services should continue. You don't have to prepare anything in writing, but you may do so if you wish.

- The review organization will also look at your medical information, talk with your doctor, and review information that our plan has given to them.
- By the end of the day the reviewers inform us of your appeal, you will also get a written notice from us that explains in detail our reasons for ending our coverage for your services.

#### Legal Terms

This notice of explanation is called the "**Detailed Explanation of Non-Coverage**."

### Step 3: Within one full day after they have all the information they need, the reviewers will tell you their decision.

#### What happens if the reviewers say yes to your appeal?

- If the reviewers say *yes* to your appeal, then we must keep providing your covered services for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You will have to keep paying your share of the costs (such as deductibles or copayments, if these apply). In addition, there may be limitations on your covered services (see Chapter 4 of this booklet).

#### What happens if the reviewers say no to your appeal?

- If the reviewers say *no* to your appeal, then **your coverage will end** on the date we have told you. We will stop paying our share of the costs of this care on the date listed on the notice.
- If you decide to keep getting the home health care, or skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after this date when your coverage ends, **then you will have to pay the full cost of this care yourself**.

# Step 4: If the answer to your Level 1 Appeal is *no*, you decide if you want to make another appeal.

- This first appeal you make is "Level 1" of the appeals process. If reviewers say *no* to your Level 1 Appeal, and you choose to continue getting care after your coverage for the care has ended, then you can make another appeal.
- Making another appeal means you are going on to "Level 2" of the appeals process.

# Section 9.4 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 Appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time

If the Quality Improvement Organization has turned down your appeal and you choose to continue getting care after your coverage for the care has ended, then you can make a Level 2 Appeal. During a Level 2 Appeal, you ask the Quality Improvement Organization to take another look at the decision they made on your first appeal. If the Quality Improvement Organization turns down your Level 2 Appeal, you may have to pay the full cost for your home health care, or

skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after the date when we said your coverage would end.

Here are the steps for Level 2 of the appeals process:

### Step 1: You contact the Quality Improvement Organization again and ask for another review.

• You must ask for this review within 60 days after the day when the Quality Improvement Organization said *no* to your Level 1 Appeal. You can ask for this review only if you continued getting care after the date that your coverage for the care ended.

# Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization does a second review of your situation.

• Reviewers at the Quality Improvement Organization will take another careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

### Step 3: Within 14 days of receipt of your appeal request, reviewers will decide on your appeal and tell you their decision.

### What happens if the review organization says yes to your appeal?

- We must reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. We must continue providing coverage for the care for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You must continue to pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.

### What happens if the review organization says no?

- It means they agree with the decision we made to your Level 1 Appeal and will not change it.
- The notice you get will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process. It will give you the details about how to go on to the next level of appeal, which is handled by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.

# Step 4: If the answer is *no*, you will need to decide whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels of appeal after Level 2, for a total of five levels of appeal. If reviewers turn down your Level 2 Appeal, you can choose whether to accept that decision or to go on to Level 3 and make another appeal. At Level 3, your appeal is reviewed by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.
- Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

### Section 9.5 What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 Appeal?

You can appeal to us instead

As explained above in Section 9.3, you must act quickly to contact the Quality Improvement Organization to start your first appeal (within a day or two, at the most). If you miss the deadline for contacting this organization, there is another way to make your appeal. If you use this other way of making your appeal, the first two levels of appeal are different.

#### Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 Alternate Appeal

If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization, you can make an appeal to us, asking for a "fast review." A fast review is an appeal that uses the fast deadlines instead of the standard deadlines.

Here are the steps for a Level 1 Alternate Appeal:

 Legal Terms

 A "fast review" (or "fast appeal") is also called an "expedited appeal."

#### Step 1: Contact us and ask for a "fast review."

- For details about how to contact us, go to Chapter 2, Section 1, and look for the section called "How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal or complaint about your medical care."
- **Be sure to ask for a "fast review**." This means you are asking us to give you an answer using the "fast" deadlines rather than the "standard" deadlines.

### Step 2: We do a "fast review" of the decision we made about when to end coverage for your services.

- During this review, we take another look at all of the information about your case. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we set the date for ending our plan's coverage for services you were receiving.
- We will use the "fast" deadlines rather than the standard deadlines for giving you the answer to this review.

### Step 3: We give you our decision within 72 hours after you ask for a "fast review" ("fast appeal").

- If we say *yes* to your fast appeal, it means we have agreed with you that you need services longer, and will keep providing your covered services for as long as it is medically necessary. It also means that we have agreed to reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. (You must pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.)
- If we say *no* to your fast appeal, then your coverage will end on the date we told you and we will not pay any share of the costs after this date.
- If you continued to get home health care, or skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after the date when we said your coverage would end, **then you will have to pay the full cost of this care yourself**.

### Step 4: If we say no to your fast appeal, your case will automatically go on to the next level of the appeals process.

• To make sure we were following all the rules when we said *no* to your fast appeal, we are required to send your appeal to the Independent Review Organization. When we do this, it means that you are automatically going on to Level 2 of the appeals process.

### Step-by-step: Level 2 Alternate Appeal Process

If we say *no* to your Level 1 Appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process. During the Level 2 Appeal, the **Independent Review Organization** reviews the decision we made when we said *no* to your "fast appeal." This organization decides whether the decision we made should be changed.

#### Legal Terms

The formal name for the "Independent Review Organization" is the "Independent Review Entity." It is sometimes called the "IRE."

### Step 1: We will automatically forward your case to the Independent Review Organization.

• We are required to send the information for your Level 2 Appeal to the Independent Review Organization within 24 hours of when we tell you that we are saying *no* to your first appeal. (If you think we are not meeting this deadline or other deadlines, you can make a complaint. The complaint process is different from the appeals process. Section 11 in this chapter tells you how to make a complaint.)

### Step 2: The Independent Review Organization does a "fast review" of your appeal. The reviewers give you an answer within 72 hours.

- The **Independent Review Organization** is an independent organization that is hired by Medicare. This organization is not connected with our plan and it is not a government agency. This organization is a company chosen by Medicare to handle the job of being the Independent Review Organization. Medicare oversees its work.
- Reviewers at the Independent Review Organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.
- If this organization says *yes* to your appeal, then we must reimburse you (pay you back) for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. We must also continue to cover the care for as long as it is medically necessary. You must continue to pay your share of the costs. If there are coverage limitations, these could limit how much we would reimburse or how long we would continue to cover your services.
- If this organization says *no* to your appeal, it means they agree with the decision our plan made to your first appeal and will not change it.
  - The notice you get from the Independent Review Organization will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process. It will give you the details about how to go on to a Level 3 Appeal.

### Step 3: If the Independent Review Organization turns down your appeal, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels of appeal after Level 2, for a total of five levels of appeal. If reviewers say *no* to your Level 2 Appeal, you can choose whether to accept that decision or whether to go on to Level 3 and make another appeal. At Level 3, your appeal is reviewed by an administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator.
- Section 10 in this chapter tells you more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

### SECTION 10. Taking your appeal to Level 3 and beyond

### Section 10.1 Levels of Appeal 3, 4, and 5 for Medical Service Appeals

This section may be appropriate for you if you have made a Level 1 Appeal and a Level 2 Appeal, and both of your appeals have been turned down.

If the dollar value of the item or medical service you have appealed meets certain minimum levels, you may be able to go on to additional levels of appeal. If the dollar value is less than the minimum level, you cannot appeal any further. If the dollar value is high enough, the written response you receive to your Level 2 Appeal will explain whom to contact and what to do to ask for a Level 3 Appeal.

For most situations that involve appeals, the last three levels of appeal work in much the same way. Here is who handles the review of your appeal at each of these levels.

Level 3 Appeal: A judge (called an administrative law judge) or an attorney adjudicator who works for the federal government will review your appeal and give you an answer.

- If the administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator says *yes* to your appeal, the appeals process may or may *not* be over. We will decide whether to appeal this decision to Level 4. Unlike a decision at Level 2 (Independent Review Organization), we have the right to appeal a Level 3 decision that is favorable to you.
  - If we decide **not** to appeal the decision, we must authorize or provide you with the service within 60 calendar days after receiving the administrative law judge's or attorney adjudicator's decision.
  - If we decide to appeal the decision, we will send you a copy of the Level 4 Appeal request with any accompanying documents. We may wait for the Level 4 Appeal decision before authorizing or providing the service in dispute.
- If the administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator says *no* to your appeal, the appeals process may or may *not* be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.

• If you do not want to accept the decision, you can continue to the next level of the review process. If the administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator says *no* to your appeal, the notice you get will tell you what to do next if you choose to continue with your appeal.

**Level 4 Appeal:** The Medicare **Appeals Council** (Council) will review your appeal and give you an answer. The Council is part of the federal government.

- If the answer is *yes*, or if the Council denies our request to review a favorable Level 3 Appeal decision, the appeals process may or may *not* be over. We will decide whether to appeal this decision to Level 5. Unlike a decision at Level 2 (Independent Review Organization), we have the right to appeal a Level 4 decision that is favorable to you.
  - If we decide **not** to appeal the decision, we must authorize or provide you with the service within 60 calendar days after receiving the Council's decision.
  - If we decide to appeal the decision, we will let you know in writing.
- If the answer is *no* or if the Council denies the review request, the appeals process may or may *not* be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you might be able to continue to the next level of the review process. If the Council says *no* to your appeal, the notice you get will tell you whether the rules allow you to go on to a Level 5 Appeal. If the rules allow you to go on, the written notice will also tell you whom to contact and what to do next if you choose to continue with your appeal.

Level 5 Appeal: A judge at the Federal District Court will review your appeal.

• This is the last step of the appeals process.

### Section 10.2 Levels of Appeal 3, 4, and 5 for Part D Drug Appeals

This section may be appropriate for you if you have made a Level 1 Appeal and a Level 2 Appeal, and both of your appeals have been turned down.

If the value of the drug you have appealed meets a certain dollar amount, you may be able to go on to additional levels of appeal. If the dollar amount is less, you cannot appeal any further. The written response you receive to your Level 2 Appeal will explain whom to contact and what to do to ask for a Level 3 Appeal.

For most situations that involve appeals, the last three levels of appeal work in much the same way. Here is who handles the review of your appeal at each of these levels.

Level 3 Appeal: A judge (called an administrative law judge) or attorney adjudicator who works for the federal government will review your appeal and give you an answer.

- If the answer is *yes*, the appeals process is over. What you asked for in the appeal has been approved. We must authorize or provide the drug coverage that was approved by the administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator within 72 hours (24 hours for expedited appeals) or make payment no later than 30 calendar days after we receive the decision.
- If the answer is *no*, the appeals process may or may *not* be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you can continue to the next level of the review process. If the administrative law judge or attorney adjudicator says *no* to your appeal, the notice you get will tell you what to do next if you choose to continue with your appeal.

**Level 4 Appeal:** The Medicare **Appeals Council** (Council) will review your appeal and give you an answer. The Council is part of the federal government.

- If the answer is *yes*, the appeals process is over. What you asked for in the appeal has been approved. We must authorize or provide the drug coverage that was approved by the Council within 72 hours (24 hours for expedited appeals) or make payment no later than 30 calendar days after we receive the decision.
- If the answer is *no*, the appeals process may or may *not* be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you might be able to continue to the next level of the review process. If the Council says *no* to your appeal or denies your request to review the appeal, the notice you get will tell you whether the rules allow you to go on to a Level 5 Appeal. If the rules allow you to go on, the written notice will also tell you whom to contact and what to do next if you choose to continue with your appeal.

#### Level 5 Appeal: A judge at the Federal District Court will review your appeal.

• This is the last step of the appeals process.

### Making complaints

# SECTION 11. How to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, customer service, or other concerns



If your problem is about decisions related to benefits, coverage, or payment, then this section is not for you. Instead, you need to use the process for coverage decisions and appeals. Go to Section 5 in this chapter.

### Section 11.1 What kinds of problems are handled by the complaint process?

This section explains how to use the process for making complaints. The complaint process is **only** used for certain types of problems. This includes problems related to quality of care, waiting times, and the customer service you receive. Here are examples of the kinds of problems handled by the complaint process.

### If you have any of these kinds of problems, you can "make a complaint":

- Quality of your medical care
  - Are you unhappy with the quality of care you have received (including care in the hospital)?
- Respecting your privacy
  - Do you believe that someone did not respect your right to privacy or shared information about you that you feel should be confidential?
- Disrespect, poor customer service, or other negative behaviors
  - Has someone been rude or disrespectful to you?
  - Are you unhappy with how our Member Services has treated you?
  - Do you feel you are being encouraged to leave our plan?
- Waiting times
  - Are you having trouble getting an appointment, or waiting too long to get it?
  - Have you been kept waiting too long by doctors, pharmacists, or other health professionals? Or by Member Services or other staff at our plan?
  - Examples include waiting too long on the phone, in the waiting room, when getting a prescription, or in the exam room.
- Cleanliness
  - Are you unhappy with the cleanliness or condition of a clinic, hospital, or doctor's office?
- Information you get from our plan
  - Do you believe we have not given you a notice that we are required to give?

• Do you think written information we have given you is hard to understand?

### Timeliness (these types of complaints are all related to the timeliness of our actions related to coverage decisions and appeals)

The process of asking for a coverage decision and making appeals is explained in Sections 4–10 of this chapter. If you are asking for a decision or making an appeal, you use that process, not the complaint process.

However, if you have already asked for a coverage decision or made an appeal, and you think that we are not responding quickly enough, you can also make a complaint about our slowness. Here are examples:

- If you have asked us to give you a "fast coverage decision" or a "fast appeal," and we have said we will not, you can make a complaint.
- If you believe our plan is not meeting the deadlines for giving you a coverage decision or an answer to an appeal you have made, you can make a complaint.
- When a coverage decision we made is reviewed and our plan is told that we must cover or reimburse you for certain medical services or drugs, there are deadlines that apply. If you think we are not meeting these deadlines, you can make a complaint.
- When we do not give you a decision on time, we are required to forward your case to the Independent Review Organization. If we do not do that within the required deadline, you can make a complaint.

### Section 11.2 The formal name for "making a complaint" is "filing a grievance"

#### Legal Terms

- What this section calls a "complaint" is also called a "grievance."
- Another term for "making a complaint" is "filing a grievance."
- Another way to say "using the process for complaints" is "using the process for filing a grievance."

### Section 11.3 Step-by-step: Making a complaint

#### Step 1: Contact us promptly—either by phone or in writing.

- Usually calling our Member Service Contact Center is the first step. If there is anything else you need to do, our Member Service Contact Center will let you know. Please call us at **1-800-443-0815** (TTY **711**), 7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.
- If you do not wish to call (or you called and were not satisfied), you can put your complaint in writing and send it to us. If you put your complaint in writing, we will respond to you in writing. We will also respond in writing when you make a complaint by phone if you request a written response or your complaint is related to quality of care.

- If you have a complaint, we will try to resolve your complaint over the phone. If we cannot resolve your complaint over the phone, we have a formal procedure to review your complaints. Your grievance must explain your concern, such as why you are dissatisfied with the services you received. Please see Chapter 2 for whom you should contact if you have a complaint.
  - You must submit your grievance to us (orally or in writing) within 60 calendar days of the event or incident. We must address your grievance as quickly as your health requires, but no later than 30 calendar days after receiving your complaint. We may extend the time frame to make our decision by up to 14 calendar days if you ask for an extension, or if we justify a need for additional information and the delay is in your best interest.
  - You can file a fast grievance about our decision not to expedite a coverage decision or appeal, or if we extend the time we need to make a decision about a coverage decision or appeal. We must respond to your fast grievance within 24 hours.
- Whether you call or write, you should contact our Member Service Contact Center right away. The complaint must be made within 60 calendar days after you had the problem you want to complain about.
- If you are making a complaint because we denied your request for a "fast coverage decision" or a "fast appeal," we will automatically give you a "fast complaint." If you have a "fast complaint," it means we will give you an answer within 24 hours.

#### Legal Terms

What this section calls a "**fast complaint**" is also called an "**expedited** grievance."

### Step 2: We look into your complaint and give you our answer.

- If possible, we will answer you right away. If you call us with a complaint, we may be able to give you an answer on the same phone call. If your health condition requires us to answer quickly, we will do that.
- Most complaints are answered in 30 calendar days. If we need more information and the delay is in your best interest or if you ask for more time, we can take up to 14 more calendar days (44 calendar days total) to answer your complaint. If we decide to take extra days, we will tell you in writing.
- If we do not agree with some or all of your complaint or don't take responsibility for the problem you are complaining about, we will let you know. Our response will include our reasons for this answer. We must respond whether we agree with the complaint or not.

# Section 11.4 You can also make complaints about quality of care to the Quality Improvement Organization

You can make your complaint about the quality of care you received to us by using the step-by-step process outlined above.

When your complaint is about quality of care, you also have two extra options:

- You can make your complaint to the Quality Improvement Organization. If you prefer, you can make your complaint about the quality of care you received directly to this organization (without making the complaint to us).
  - The Quality Improvement Organization is a group of practicing doctors and other health care experts paid by the federal government to check and improve the care given to Medicare patients.
  - To find the name, address, and phone number of the Quality Improvement Organization for your state, look in Chapter 2, Section 4, of this booklet. If you make a complaint to this organization, we will work with them to resolve your complaint.
- Or you can make your complaint to both at the same time. If you wish, you can make your complaint about quality of care to us and also to the Quality Improvement Organization.

### Section 11.5 You can also tell Medicare about your complaint

You can submit a complaint about our plan directly to Medicare. To submit a complaint to Medicare, go to **https://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx**. Medicare takes your complaints seriously and will use this information to help improve the quality of the Medicare program.

If you have any other feedback or concerns, or if you feel the plan is not addressing your issue, please call **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**). TTY/TDD users can call **1-877-486-2048**.

### Problems about your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits

### SECTION 12. Handling problems about your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits

As a Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan member, some of your plan services may also be covered by Medi-Cal (Medicaid). Therefore, if you believe that we improperly denied you a service or payment for a service that is covered by Medi-Cal (Medicaid), you may also have the right to appeal our decision to Medi-Cal (Medicaid). We will let you know in writing if you have the right to appeal our decision to Medi-Cal (Medicaid). For information about how to file a grievance with Medi-Cal (Medicaid), please contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid) (see Chapter 2 for Medi-Cal (Medicaid) contact information).

### CHAPTER 10. Ending your membership in our plan

<b>SECTION 1.</b>	Introduction	. 208
Section 1.1	This chapter focuses on ending your membership in our plan	208
SECTION 2.	When can you end your membership in our plan?	. 208
Section 2.1	You may be able to end your membership because you have Medicare and Medicaid	208
Section 2.2	You can end your membership during the annual enrollment period	209
Section 2.3	You can end your membership during the Medicare Advantage open enrollment period	210
Section 2.4	In certain situations, you can end your membership during a special enrollment period	210
Section 2.5	Where can you get more information about when you can end your membership?	211
SECTION 3.	How do you end your membership in our plan?	. 212
Section 3.1	Usually, you end your membership by enrolling in another plan	212
SECTION 4.	Until your membership ends, you must keep getting your medical services and drugs through our plan	. 213
Section 4.1	Until your membership ends, you are still a member of our plan	213
SECTION 5.	We must end your membership in our plan in certain situations	. 214
Section 5.1	When must we end your membership in our plan?	214
Section 5.2		015
Section 5.2	We cannot ask you to leave our plan for any reason related to your health	215

### **SECTION 1. Introduction**

### Section 1.1 This chapter focuses on ending your membership in our plan

Ending your membership in our plan may be **voluntary** (your own choice) or **involuntary** (not your own choice):

- You might leave our plan because you have decided that you want to leave.
  - There are only certain times during the year, or certain situations, when you may voluntarily end your membership in our plan. Section 2 tells you when you can end your membership in our plan. Section 2 tells you about the types of plans you can enroll in and when your enrollment in your new coverage will begin.
  - The process for voluntarily ending your membership varies depending upon what type of new coverage you are choosing. Section 3 tells you how to end your membership in each situation.
- There are also limited situations where you do not choose to leave, but we are required to end your membership. Section 5 tells you about situations when we must end your membership.

If you are leaving our plan, you must continue to get your medical care through our plan until your membership ends.

#### SECTION 2. When can you end your membership in our plan?

You may end your membership in our plan only during certain times of the year, known as enrollment periods. All members have the opportunity to leave our plan during the annual enrollment period and during the Medicare Advantage open enrollment period. In certain situations, you may also be eligible to leave our plan at other times of the year.

# Section 2.1 You may be able to end your membership because you have Medicare and Medicaid

Most people with Medicare can end their membership only during certain times of the year. Because you have Medicaid, you may be able to end your membership in our plan or switch to a different plan one time during each of the following special enrollment periods:

- January to March.
- April to June.
- July to September.

If you joined our plan during one of these periods, you'll have to wait for the next period to end your membership or switch to a different plan. You can't use this special enrollment period to end your membership in our plan between October and December. However, all people with

Medicare can make changes from October 15 to December 7 during the annual enrollment period. Section 2.2 tells you more about the annual enrollment period.

**Note**: If you're in a drug management program, you may not be able to change plans. Chapter 5, Section 10, tells you more about drug management programs.

- What type of plan can you switch to? If you decide to change to a new plan, you can choose any of the following types of Medicare plans:
  - Another Medicare health plan. (You can choose a plan that covers prescription drugs or one that does not cover prescription drugs.)
  - Original Medicare **with** a separate Medicare prescription drug plan. If you switch to Original Medicare and do not enroll in a separate Medicare prescription drug plan, Medicare may enroll you in a drug plan, unless you have opted out of automatic enrollment.

**Note:** If you disenroll from Medicare prescription drug coverage and go without creditable prescription drug coverage for a continuous period of 63 days or more, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty if you join a Medicare drug plan later. ("Creditable" coverage means the coverage is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare's standard prescription drug coverage.)

Contact your state Medicaid office to learn about your Medicaid plan options (telephone numbers are in Chapter 2, Section 6, of this booklet).

• When will your membership end? Your membership will usually end on the first day of the month after we receive your request to change plans. Your enrollment in your new plan will also begin on this day.

# Section 2.2 You can end your membership during the annual enrollment period

You can end your membership during the annual enrollment period (also known as the "annual open enrollment period"). This is the time when you should review your health and drug coverage and make a decision about your coverage for the upcoming year.

- When is the annual enrollment period? This happens from October 15 to December 7.
- What type of plan can you switch to during the annual enrollment period? You can choose to keep your current coverage or make changes to your coverage for the upcoming year. If you decide to change to a new plan, you can choose any of the following types of plans:
  - Another Medicare health plan. (You can choose a plan that covers prescription drugs or one that does not cover prescription drugs.)
  - Original Medicare with a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.
  - Or Original Medicare without a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.

If you receive "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay for your prescription drugs: If you switch to Original Medicare and do not enroll in a separate Medicare prescription drug plan, Medicare may enroll you in a drug plan, unless you have opted out of automatic enrollment.

**Note:** If you disenroll from Medicare prescription drug coverage and go without creditable prescription drug coverage, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty if you join a Medicare drug plan later. ("Creditable" coverage means the coverage is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare's standard prescription drug coverage.) See Chapter 1, Section 5, for more information about the late enrollment penalty.

• When will your membership end? Your membership will end when your new plan's coverage begins on January 1.

### Section 2.3 You can end your membership during the Medicare Advantage open enrollment period

You have the opportunity to make one change to your health coverage during the Medicare Advantage open enrollment period.

- When is the annual Medicare Advantage open enrollment period? This happens every year from January 1 to March 31.
- What type of plan can you switch to during the annual Medicare Advantage open enrollment period? During this time, you can:
  - Switch to another Medicare Advantage plan. (You can choose a plan that covers prescription drugs or one that does not cover prescription drugs.)
  - Disenroll from our plan and obtain coverage through Original Medicare. If you choose to switch to Original Medicare during this period, you have until March 31 to join a separate Medicare prescription drug plan to add drug coverage.
- When will your membership end? Your membership will end on the first day of the month after you enroll in a different Medicare Advantage plan or we get your request to switch to Original Medicare. If you also choose to enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan, your membership in the drug plan will begin the first day of the month after the drug plan gets your enrollment request.

# Section 2.4 In certain situations, you can end your membership during a special enrollment period

In certain situations, you may be eligible to end your membership at other times of the year. This is known as a special enrollment period.

- Who is eligible for a special enrollment period? If any of the following situations apply to you, you may be eligible to end your membership during a special enrollment period. These are just examples; for the full list, you can contact our plan, call Medicare, or visit the Medicare website (https://www.medicare.gov):
  - Usually, when you have moved.

- If you have Medi-Cal.
- If you are eligible for "Extra Help" with paying for your Medicare prescriptions.
- If we violate our contract with you.
- If you are getting care in an institution, such as a nursing home or long-term care (LTC) hospital.

**Note:** Section 2.2 tells you more about the special enrollment period for people with Medicaid.

- When are special enrollment periods? The enrollment periods vary depending upon your situation.
- What can you do? To find out if you are eligible for a special enrollment period, please call Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. If you are eligible to end your membership because of a special situation, you can choose to change both your Medicare health coverage and prescription drug coverage. This means you can choose any of the following types of plans:
  - Another Medicare health plan. (You can choose a plan that covers prescription drugs or one that does not cover prescription drugs.)
  - Original Medicare with a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.
  - Or Original Medicare without a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.

**If you receive ''Extra Help'' from Medicare to pay for your prescription drugs:** If you switch to Original Medicare and do not enroll in a separate Medicare prescription drug plan, Medicare may enroll you in a drug plan, unless you have opted out of automatic enrollment.

**Note:** If you disenroll from Medicare prescription drug coverage and go without creditable prescription drug coverage for a continuous period of 63 days or more, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty if you join a Medicare drug plan later. ("Creditable" coverage means the coverage is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare's standard prescription drug coverage.) See Chapter 1, Section 5, for more information about the late enrollment penalty.

• When will your membership end? Your membership will usually end on the first day of the month after your request to change your plan is received.

**Note:** Sections 2.1 and 2.2 tell you more about the special enrollment period for people with Medicaid and "Extra Help."

# Section 2.5 Where can you get more information about when you can end your membership?

If you have any questions or would like more information about when you can end your membership:

• You can **call our Member Service Contact Center** (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

- You can find the information in the Medicare & You 2019 handbook.
  - Everyone with Medicare receives a copy of **Medicare & You** each fall. Those new to Medicare receive it within a month after first signing up.
  - You can also download a copy from the Medicare website (https://www.medicare.gov).
  - Or you can order a printed copy by calling Medicare at the number below.
- You can contact Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.

### SECTION 3. How do you end your membership in our plan?

#### Section 3.1 Usually, you end your membership by enrolling in another plan

Usually, to end your membership in our plan, you simply enroll in another Medicare plan. However, if you want to switch from our plan to Original Medicare but you have not selected a separate Medicare prescription drug plan, you must ask to be disenrolled from our plan. There are two ways you can ask to be disenrolled:

- You can make a request in writing to us. Contact our Member Service Contact Center if you need more information about how to do this (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
- Or you can contact Medicare at **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**.

The table below explai	ns how you should en	d your membership	in our plan.

If you would like to switch from our plan to:	This is what you should do:
• Another Medicare health plan.	<ul> <li>Enroll in the new Medicare health plan. Your new coverage will begin on the first day of the following month.</li> <li>You will automatically be disenrolled from our plan when your new plan's coverage begins.</li> </ul>
• Original Medicare <b>with</b> a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.	<ul> <li>Enroll in the new Medicare prescription drug plan. Your new coverage will begin on the first day of the following month.</li> <li>You will automatically be disenrolled from our plan when your new plan's coverage begins.</li> </ul>

If you would like to switch from our plan to:	This is what you should do:
<ul> <li>Original Medicare without         <ul> <li>a separate Medicare prescription             drug plan.</li> <li>If you switch to Original             Medicare and do not enroll in a             separate Medicare prescription             drug plan, Medicare may enroll             you in a drug plan, unless you             have opted out of automatic             enrollment.</li>             If you disenroll from Medicare             prescription drug coverage and             go without creditable             prescription drug coverage, you             may have to pay a late             enrollment penalty if you join a             Medicare drug plan later.</ul></li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Send us a written request to disenroll. Contact our Member Service Contact Center if you need more information about how to do this (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).</li> <li>You can also contact Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and ask to be disenrolled. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.</li> <li>You will be disenrolled from our plan when your coverage in Original Medicare begins.</li> </ul>

For questions about your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) benefits, contact Medi-Cal (Medicaid) at **1-800-952-5253**. You can use Medi-Cal's automated telephone services to get recorded information and conduct some business 24 hours a day. TTY users should call **1-800-952-8349**. Ask how joining another plan or returning to Original Medicare affects how you get your Medi-Cal (Medicaid) coverage. You can also visit the website at **http://www.cdss.ca.gov/** for additional information.

## SECTION 4. Until your membership ends, you must keep getting your medical services and drugs through our plan

#### Section 4.1 Until your membership ends, you are still a member of our plan

If you leave our plan, it may take time before your membership ends and your new Medicare coverage goes into effect. (See Section 2 for information about when your new coverage begins.) During this time, you must continue to get your medical care and prescription drugs through our plan.

• You should continue to use our network pharmacies to get your prescriptions filled until your membership in our plan ends. Usually, your prescription drugs are only covered if they are filled at a network pharmacy, including through our mail-order pharmacy services.

• If you are hospitalized on the day that your membership ends, your hospital stay will usually be covered by our plan until you are discharged (even if you are discharged after your new health coverage begins).

#### SECTION 5. We must end your membership in our plan in certain situations

#### Section 5.1 When must we end your membership in our plan?

#### We must end your membership in our plan if any of the following happen:

- If you no longer have Medicare Part A and Part B.
- If you are no longer eligible for Medicaid. As stated in Chapter 1, Section 2.1, our plan is for people who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.
  - If you are no longer eligible for Medicaid, we will tell you in writing that you have a 120day grace period to regain Medicaid eligibility before you are required to leave the Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan. Prior to termination of your enrollment in the Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan, we will contact you to give you the opportunity to enroll in one of our other Senior Advantage plans. The benefits and out-of-pocket costs in these plans may differ from your benefits and out-of-pocket costs in the Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan.
- If you move out of our service area.
- If you are away from our service area for more than six months.
  - If you move or take a long trip, you need to call our Member Service Contact Center to find out if the place you are moving or traveling to is in our plan's area. Phone numbers for our Member Service Contact Center are printed on the back cover of this booklet.
- If you become incarcerated (go to prison).
- If you are not a United States citizen or lawfully present in the United States.
- If you lie about or withhold information about other insurance you have that provides prescription drug coverage.
- If you intentionally give us incorrect information when you are enrolling in our plan and that information affects your eligibility for our plan. We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.
- If you continuously behave in a way that is disruptive and makes it difficult for us to provide medical care for you and other members of our plan. We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.
- If you let someone else use your membership card to get medical care. We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.
  - If we end your membership because of this reason, Medicare may have your case investigated by the Inspector General.

- If you do not pay our plan premiums for four months.
  - We must notify you in writing that you have four months to pay our plan premium before we end your membership.
- If you are required to pay the extra Part D amount because of your income and you do not pay it, Medicare will disenroll you from our plan.

#### Where can you get more information?

If you have questions or would like more information about when we can end your membership:

• You can call **our Member Service Contact Center** for more information (phone numbers are printed on the back cover of this booklet).

## Section 5.2 We cannot ask you to leave our plan for any reason related to your health

We are not allowed to ask you to leave our plan for any reason related to your health.

#### What should you do if this happens?

If you feel that you are being asked to leave our plan because of a health-related reason, you should call Medicare at **1-800-MEDICARE** (**1-800-633-4227**). TTY users should call **1-877-486-2048**. You may call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

# Section 5.3 You have the right to make a complaint if we end your membership in our plan

If we end your membership in our plan, we must tell you our reasons in writing for ending your membership. We must also explain how you can file a grievance or make a complaint about our decision to end your membership. You can also look in Chapter 9, Section 11, for information about how to make a complaint.

### **CHAPTER 11. Legal notices**

SECTION 1. Notice about governing law21	17
SECTION 2. Notice about nondiscrimination21	17
SECTION 3. Notice about Medicare Secondary Payer subrogation rights	17
SECTION 4. Administration of this Evidence of Coverage	17
SECTION 5. Applications and statements21	17
SECTION 6. Assignment21	18
SECTION 7. Attorney and advocate fees and expenses	18
SECTION 8. Coordination of benefits21	18
SECTION 9. Employer responsibility21	18
SECTION 10. Evidence of Coverage binding on members	18
SECTION 11. Government agency responsibility21	19
SECTION 12. Member nonliability21	19
SECTION 13. No waiver	19
SECTION 14. Notices	19
SECTION 15. Overpayment recovery21	19
SECTION 16. Third party liability21	19
SECTION 17. U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs22	20
SECTION 18. Workers' compensation or employer's liability benefits	21
SECTION 19. Binding arbitration22	21

#### SECTION 1. Notice about governing law

Many laws apply to this **Evidence of Coverage** and some additional provisions may apply because they are required by law. This may affect your rights and responsibilities even if the laws are not included or explained in this document. The principal law that applies to this document is Title XVIII of the Social Security Act and the regulations created under the Social Security Act by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS. In addition, other federal laws may apply and, under certain circumstances, the laws of the state you live in.

#### **SECTION 2.** Notice about nondiscrimination

We don't discriminate based on race, ethnicity, national origin, color, religion, sex, gender, age, mental or physical disability, health status, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, evidence of insurability, or geographic location. All organizations that provide Medicare Advantage plans, like our plan, must obey federal laws against discrimination, including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the Americans with Disabilities Act, Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act, all other laws that apply to organizations that get federal funding, and any other laws and rules that apply for any other reason.

#### SECTION 3. Notice about Medicare Secondary Payer subrogation rights

We have the right and responsibility to collect for covered Medicare services for which Medicare is not the primary payer. According to CMS regulations at 42 CFR sections 422.108 and 423.462, Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan, as a Medicare Advantage Organization, will exercise the same rights of recovery that the Secretary exercises under CMS regulations in subparts B through D of part 411 of 42 CFR and the rules established in this section supersede any state laws.

#### SECTION 4. Administration of this Evidence of Coverage

We may adopt reasonable policies, procedures, and interpretations to promote orderly and efficient administration of this **Evidence of Coverage**.

#### **SECTION 5.** Applications and statements

You must complete any applications, forms, or statements that we request in our normal course of business or as specified in this **Evidence of Coverage**.

#### **SECTION 6.** Assignment

You may not assign this **Evidence of Coverage** or any of the rights, interests, claims for money due, benefits, or obligations hereunder without our prior written consent.

#### SECTION 7. Attorney and advocate fees and expenses

In any dispute between a member and Health Plan, the Medical Group, or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, each party will bear its own fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees, advocates' fees, and other expenses.

#### **SECTION 8. Coordination of benefits**

As described in Chapter 1 (Section 7) "How other insurance works with our plan," if you have other insurance, you are required to use your other coverage in combination with your coverage as a Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan member to pay for the care you receive. This is called "coordination of benefits" because it involves coordinating all of the health benefits that are available to you. You will get your covered care as usual from network providers, and the other coverage you have will simply help pay for the care you receive.

If your other coverage is the primary payer, it will often settle its share of payment directly with us, and you will not have to be involved. However, if payment owed to us by a primary payer is sent directly to you, you are required by Medicare law to give this primary payment to us. For more information about primary payments in third party liability situations, see Section 16, and for primary payments in workers' compensation cases, see Section 18.

You must tell us if you have other health care coverage, and let us know whenever there are any changes in your additional coverage.

#### **SECTION 9.** Employer responsibility

For any services that the law requires an employer to provide, we will not pay the employer, and when we cover any such services, we may recover the value of the services from the employer.

#### SECTION 10. Evidence of Coverage binding on members

By electing coverage or accepting benefits under this **Evidence of Coverage**, all members legally capable of contracting, and the legal representatives of all members incapable of contracting, agree to all provisions of this **Evidence of Coverage**.

#### SECTION 11. Government agency responsibility

For any services that the law requires be provided only by or received only from a government agency, we will not pay the government agency, and when we cover any such services we may recover the value of the services from the government agency.

#### **SECTION 12.** Member nonliability

Our contracts with network providers provide that you are not liable for any amounts we owe. However, you are liable for the cost of noncovered services you obtain from network providers or out-of-network providers.

#### **SECTION 13.** No waiver

Our failure to enforce any provision of this **Evidence of Coverage** will not constitute a waiver of that or any other provision, or impair our right thereafter to require your strict performance of any provision.

#### SECTION 14. Notices

Our notices to you will be sent to the most recent address we have. You are responsible for notifying us of any change in your address. If you move, please call our Member Service Contact Center (phone numbers are printed on the back of this booklet) and Social Security at **1-800-772-1213 (TTY 1-800-325-0778)** as soon as possible to report your address change.

#### SECTION 15. Overpayment recovery

We may recover any overpayment we make for services from anyone who receives such an overpayment or from any person or organization obligated to pay for the services.

#### **SECTION 16.** Third party liability

As stated in Chapter 1, Section 7, third parties who cause you injury or illness (and/or their insurance companies) usually must pay first before Medicare or our plan. Therefore, we are entitled to pursue these primary payments. If you obtain a judgment or settlement from or on behalf of a third party who allegedly caused an injury or illness for which you received covered services, you must ensure we receive reimbursement for those services.

Note: This Section 16 does not affect your obligation to pay cost-sharing for these services.

To the extent permitted or required by law, we shall be subrogated to all claims, causes of action, and other rights you may have against a third party or an insurer, government program, or other source of coverage for monetary damages, compensation, or indemnification on account of the injury or illness allegedly caused by the third party. We will be so subrogated as of the time we mail or deliver a written notice of our exercise of this option to you or your attorney.

To secure our rights, we will have a lien and reimbursement rights to the proceeds of any judgment or settlement you or we obtain against a third party that results in any settlement proceeds or judgment, from other types of coverage that include but are not limited to: liability, uninsured motorist, underinsured motorist, personal umbrella, worker's compensation, personal injury, medical payments and all other first party types. The proceeds of any judgment or settlement that you or we obtain shall first be applied to satisfy our lien, regardless of whether you are made whole and regardless of whether the total amount of the proceeds is less than the actual losses and damages you incurred. We are not required to pay attorney fees or costs to any attorney hired by you to pursue your damages claim.

Within 30 days after submitting or filing a claim or legal action against a third party, you must send written notice of the claim or legal action to:

Equian Kaiser Permanente – Northern California Region Subrogation Mailbox P.O. Box 36380 Louisville, KY 40233 Fax: 502-214-1291

In order for us to determine the existence of any rights we may have and to satisfy those rights, you must complete and send us all consents, releases, authorizations, assignments, and other documents, including lien forms directing your attorney, the third party, and the third party's liability insurer to pay us directly. You may not agree to waive, release, or reduce our rights under this provision without our prior, written consent.

If your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator asserts a claim against a third party based on your injury or illness, your estate, parent, guardian, or conservator and any settlement or judgment recovered by the estate, parent, guardian, or conservator shall be subject to our liens and other rights to the same extent as if you had asserted the claim against the third party. We may assign our rights to enforce our liens and other rights.

#### SECTION 17. U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs

For any services for conditions arising from military service that the law requires the Department of Veterans Affairs to provide, we will not pay the Department of Veterans Affairs, and when we cover any such services we may recover the value of the services from the Department of Veterans Affairs.

#### SECTION 18. Workers' compensation or employer's liability benefits

As stated in Chapter 1, Section 7, workers' compensation usually must pay first before Medicare or our plan. Therefore, we are entitled to pursue primary payments under workers' compensation or employer's liability law. You may be eligible for payments or other benefits, including amounts received as a settlement (collectively referred to as "Financial Benefit"), under workers' compensation or employer's liability law. We will provide covered services even if it is unclear whether you are entitled to a Financial Benefit, but we may recover the value of any covered services from the following sources:

- From any source providing a Financial Benefit or from whom a Financial Benefit is due.
- From you, to the extent that a Financial Benefit is provided or payable or would have been required to be provided or payable if you had diligently sought to establish your rights to the Financial Benefit under any workers' compensation or employer's liability law.

#### **SECTION 19. Binding arbitration**

The following description of binding arbitration applies to the following members:

- All members enrolled in a Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Individual Plan who enrolled with an effective date prior to January 1, 2008; and
- All members enrolled in Kaiser Permanente's Senior Advantage Individual Plan with an effective date of January 1, 2008 or after who have not expressly opted out of the binding arbitration process within 60 calendar days of his or her Senior Advantage effective date.

For all claims subject to this "Binding Arbitration" provision, both Claimants and Respondents give up the right to a jury or court trial and accept the use of binding arbitration. Insofar as this "Binding Arbitration" provision applies to claims asserted by Kaiser Permanente Parties, it shall apply retroactively to all unresolved claims that accrued before the effective date of this **Evidence of Coverage**. Such retroactive application shall be binding only on the Kaiser Permanente Parties.

#### Scope of arbitration

Any dispute shall be submitted to binding arbitration if all of the following requirements are met:

- The claim arises from or is related to an alleged violation of any duty incident to or arising out of or relating to this **Evidence of Coverage** or a member Party's relationship to Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. (Health Plan), including any claim for medical or hospital malpractice (a claim that medical services or items were unnecessary or unauthorized or were improperly, negligently, or incompetently rendered), for premises liability, or relating to the coverage for, or delivery of, services or items, irrespective of the legal theories upon which the claim is asserted.
- The claim is asserted by one or more member Parties against one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties or by one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties against one or more member Parties.
- Governing law does not prevent the use of binding arbitration to resolve the claim.

Members enrolled under this **Evidence of Coverage** thus give up their right to a court or jury trial, and instead accept the use of binding arbitration except that the following types of claims are not subject to binding arbitration:

- Claims within the jurisdiction of the Small Claims Court.
- Claims subject to a Medicare appeal procedure as applicable to Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan Members (see Chapter 9 for Medicare appeal information).
- Claims that cannot be subject to binding arbitration under governing law.

As referred to in this "Binding Arbitration" provision, "member Parties" include:

- A member.
- A member's heir, relative, or personal representative.
- Any person claiming that a duty to him or her arises from a member's relationship to one or more Kaiser Permanente Parties.

"Kaiser Permanente Parties" include:

- Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc.
- Kaiser Foundation Hospitals.
- KP Cal, LLC.
- The Permanente Medical Group, Inc.
- Southern California Permanente Medical Group.
- The Permanente Federation, LLC.
- The Permanente Company, LLC.
- Any Southern California Permanente Medical Group or The Permanente Medical Group physician.
- Any individual or organization whose contract with any of the organizations identified above requires arbitration of claims brought by one or more member Parties.
- Any employee or agent of any of the foregoing.

"Claimant" refers to a member Party or a Kaiser Permanente Party who asserts a claim as described above. "Respondent" refers to a member Party or a Kaiser Permanente Party against whom a claim is asserted.

#### **Rules of procedure**

Arbitrations shall be conducted according to the *Rules for Kaiser Permanente Member Arbitrations Overseen by the Office of the Independent Administrator* ("Rules of Procedure") developed by the Office of the Independent Administrator in consultation with Kaiser Permanente and the Arbitration Oversight Board. Copies of the Rules of Procedure may be obtained from our Member Service Contact Center.

#### **Initiating arbitration**

Claimants shall initiate arbitration by serving a Demand for Arbitration. The Demand for Arbitration shall include the basis of the claim against the Respondents; the amount of damages the Claimants seek in the arbitration; the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Claimants and their attorney, if any; and the names of all Respondents. Claimants shall include in the Demand for Arbitration all claims against Respondents that are based on the same incident, transaction, or related circumstances.

#### Serving demand for arbitration

Health Plan, Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, KP Cal, LLC, The Permanente Medical Group, Inc., Southern California Permanente Medical Group, The Permanente Federation, LLC, and The Permanente Company, LLC, shall be served with a Demand for Arbitration by mailing the Demand for Arbitration addressed to that Respondent in care of:

Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc. Legal Department 1950 Franklin Street, 17<sup>th</sup> floor Oakland, CA 94612

Service on that Respondent shall be deemed completed when received. All other Respondents, including individuals, must be served as required by the California Code of Civil Procedure for a civil action.

#### Filing fee

The Claimants shall pay a single, nonrefundable filing fee of \$150 per arbitration payable to "Arbitration Account" regardless of the number of claims asserted in the Demand for Arbitration or the number of Claimants or Respondents named in the Demand for Arbitration.

Any Claimant who claims extreme hardship may request that the Office of the Independent Administrator waive the filing fee and the neutral arbitrator's fees and expenses. A Claimant who seeks such waivers shall complete the Fee Waiver Form and submit it to the Office of the Independent Administrator and simultaneously serve it upon the Respondents. The Fee Waiver Form sets forth the criteria for waiving fees and is available by calling our Member Service Contact Center.

#### Number of arbitrators

The number of Arbitrators may affect the Claimant's responsibility for paying the neutral arbitrator's fees and expenses (see the Rules of Procedure).

If the Demand for Arbitration seeks total damages of \$200,000 or less, the dispute shall be heard and determined by one neutral arbitrator, unless the parties otherwise agree in writing that the arbitration shall be heard by two party arbitrators and one neutral arbitrator. The neutral arbitrator shall not have authority to award monetary damages that are greater than \$200,000.

If the Demand for Arbitration seeks total damages of more than \$200,000, the dispute shall be heard and determined by one neutral arbitrator and two party arbitrators, one jointly appointed by all Claimants and one jointly appointed by all Respondents. Parties who are entitled to select a party arbitrator may agree to waive this right. If all parties agree, these arbitrations will be heard by a single neutral arbitrator.

#### Payment of arbitrators' fees and expenses

Health Plan will pay the fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator under certain conditions as set forth in the Rules of Procedure. In all other arbitrations, the fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator shall be paid one-half by the Claimants and one-half by the Respondents.

If the parties select party arbitrators, Claimants shall be responsible for paying the fees and expenses of their party arbitrator and Respondents shall be responsible for paying the fees and expenses of their party arbitrator.

#### Costs

Except for the aforementioned fees and expenses of the neutral arbitrator, and except as otherwise mandated by laws that apply to arbitrations under this "Binding Arbitration" provision, each party shall bear the party's own attorneys' fees, witness fees, and other expenses incurred in prosecuting or defending against a claim regardless of the nature of the claim or outcome of the arbitration.

#### **General provisions**

A claim shall be waived and forever barred if (1) on the date the Demand for Arbitration of the claim is served, the claim, if asserted in a civil action, would be barred as to the Respondent served by the applicable statute of limitations, (2) Claimants fail to pursue the arbitration claim in accord with the Rules of Procedure with reasonable diligence, or (3) the arbitration hearing is not commenced within five years after the earlier of (a) the date the Demand for Arbitration was served in accord with the procedures prescribed herein, or (b) the date of filing of a civil action based upon the same incident, transaction, or related circumstances involved in the claim. A claim may be dismissed on other grounds by the neutral arbitrator based on a showing of a good cause. If a party fails to attend the arbitration hearing after being given due notice thereof, the neutral arbitrator may proceed to determine the controversy in the party's absence.

The California Medical Injury Compensation Reform Act of 1975 (including any amendments thereto), including sections establishing the right to introduce evidence of any insurance or disability benefit payment to the patient, the limitation on recovery for noneconomic losses, and the right to have an award for future damages conformed to periodic payments, shall apply to any claims for professional negligence or any other claims as permitted or required by law.

Arbitrations shall be governed by this "Binding Arbitration" provision, Section 2 of the Federal Arbitration Act, and the California Code of Civil Procedure provisions relating to arbitration that are in effect at the time the statute is applied, together with the Rules of Procedure, to the extent not inconsistent with this section. In accord with the rule that applies under Sections 3 and 4 of the Federal Arbitration Act, the right to arbitration under this section shall not be denied, stayed, or otherwise impeded because a dispute between a member Party and a Kaiser Permanente Party involves both arbitrable and nonarbitrable claims or because one or more parties to the arbitration is also a party to a pending court action with a third party that arises out of the same or related transactions and presents a possibility of conflicting rulings or findings.

#### CHAPTER 12. Definitions of important words

Allowance – A specified credit amount that you can use toward the cost of an item. If the cost of the item(s) you select exceeds the allowance, you will pay the amount in excess of the allowance, which does not apply to the annual out-of-pocket maximum.

**Ambulatory Surgical Center** – An Ambulatory Surgical Center is an entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of furnishing outpatient surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization and whose expected stay in the center does not exceed 24 hours.

**Appeal** – An appeal is something you do if you disagree with our decision to deny a request for coverage of health care services or prescription drugs or payment for services or drugs you already received. You may also make an appeal if you disagree with our decision to stop services that you are receiving. For example, you may ask for an appeal if we don't pay for a drug, item, or service you think you should be able to receive. Chapter 9 explains appeals, including the process involved in making an appeal.

**Balance Billing** – When a provider (such as a doctor or hospital) bills a patient more than the plan's allowed cost-sharing amount. As a member of our plan, you only have to pay our plan's cost-sharing amounts when you get services covered by our plan. We do not allow providers to "balance bill" or otherwise charge you more than the amount of cost-sharing your plan says you must pay.

**Benefit Period** – The way that both our plan and Original Medicare measure your use of skilled nursing facility (SNF) services. A benefit period begins the day you go into a hospital or skilled nursing facility. The benefit period ends when you haven't received any inpatient hospital care (or skilled care in a SNF) for 60 days in a row. If you go into a hospital or a skilled nursing facility after one benefit period has ended, a new benefit period begins. There is no limit to the number of benefit periods.

**Brand-Name Drug** – A prescription drug that is manufactured and sold by the pharmaceutical company that originally researched and developed the drug. Brand-name drugs have the same active-ingredient formula as the generic version of the drug. However, generic drugs are manufactured and sold by other drug manufacturers and are generally not available until after the patent on the brand-name drug has expired.

**Catastrophic Coverage Stage** – The stage in the Part D Drug Benefit when you pay a low copayment or coinsurance for your drugs after you or other qualified parties on your behalf have spent **\$5,100** in covered drugs during the covered year.

**Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS)** – The federal agency that administers Medicare. Chapter 2 explains how to contact CMS.

**Coinsurance** – An amount you may be required to pay as your share of the cost for services or prescription drugs after you pay any deductibles. Coinsurance is usually a percentage (for example, 20%) of Plan Charges.

**Complaint** – The formal name for "making a complaint" is "filing a grievance." The complaint process is used for certain types of problems only. This includes problems related to quality of care, waiting times, and the customer service you receive. See also "Grievance," in this list of definitions.

**Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF)** – A facility that mainly provides rehabilitation services after an illness or injury, and provides a variety of services, including physical therapy, social or psychological services, respiratory therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology services, and home environment evaluation services.

**Coordination of Benefits (COB)** – Coordination of Benefits is a provision used to establish the order in which claims are paid when you have other insurance. If you have Medicare and other health insurance or coverage, each type of coverage is called a "payer." When there is more than one payer, there are "coordination of benefits" rules that decide which one pays first. The "primary payer" pays what it owes on your bills first, and then sends the rest to the "secondary payer" to pay. If payment owed to us is sent directly to you, you are required under Medicare law to give the payment to us. In some cases, there may also be a third payer. See Chapter 1 (Section 7) and Chapter 11 (Section 8) for more information.

**Copayment (or ''copay'')** – An amount you may be required to pay as your share of the cost for a medical service or supply, like a doctor's visit, hospital outpatient visit, or a prescription drug. A copayment is a set amount, rather than a percentage. For example, you might pay \$10 or \$20 for a doctor's visit or prescription drug.

**Cost-Sharing** – Cost-sharing refers to amounts that a member has to pay when services or drugs are received. (This is in addition to our plan's monthly premium.) Cost-sharing includes any combination of the following three types of payments: (1) any deductible amount a plan may impose before services or drugs are covered; (2) any fixed "copayment" amount that a plan requires when a specific service or drug is received; or (3) any "coinsurance" amount, a percentage of the total amount paid for a service or drug that a plan requires when a specific service or drug is received. A "daily cost-sharing rate" may apply when your doctor prescribes less than a full month's supply of certain drugs for you and you are required to pay a copayment. Note: In some cases, you may not pay all applicable cost-sharing at the time you receive the services, and we will send you a bill later for the cost-sharing. For example, if you receive nonpreventive care during a scheduled preventive care visit, we may bill you later for the costsharing applicable to the nonpreventive care. For items ordered in advance, you pay the copayment in effect on the order date (although we will not cover the item unless you still have coverage for it on the date you receive it) and you may be required to pay the copayment when the item is ordered. For outpatient prescription drugs, the order date is the date that the pharmacy processes the order after receiving all of the information they need to fill the prescription.

**Coverage Determination** – A decision about whether a drug prescribed for you is covered by our plan and the amount, if any, you are required to pay for the prescription. In general, if you take your prescription to a pharmacy and the pharmacy tells you the prescription isn't covered under your plan, that isn't a coverage determination. You need to call or write to your plan to ask for a formal decision about the coverage. Coverage determinations are called "coverage decisions" in this booklet. Chapter 9 explains how to ask us for a coverage decision.

Covered Drugs – The term we use to mean all of the prescription drugs covered by our plan.

**Covered Services** – The general term we use to mean all of the health care services and items that are covered by our plan.

**Creditable Prescription Drug Coverage** – Prescription drug coverage (for example, from an employer or union) that is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare's standard prescription drug coverage. People who have this kind of coverage when they become eligible for Medicare can generally keep that coverage without paying a penalty, if they decide to enroll in Medicare prescription drug coverage later.

**Custodial Care** – Custodial care is personal care provided in a nursing home, hospice, or other facility setting when you do not need skilled medical care or skilled nursing care. Custodial care is personal care that can be provided by people who don't have professional skills or training, such as help with activities of daily living like bathing, dressing, eating, getting in or out of a bed or chair, moving around, and using the bathroom. It may also include the kind of health-related care that most people do themselves, like using eye drops. Medicare doesn't pay for custodial care.

**Daily Cost-Sharing Rate** – A "daily cost-sharing rate" may apply when your doctor prescribes less than a full month's supply of certain drugs for you and you are required to pay a copayment. A daily cost-sharing rate is the copayment divided by the number of days in a month's supply. Here is an example: If your copayment for a one-month supply of a drug is \$30, and a one-month's supply in your plan is 30 days, then your "daily cost-sharing rate" is \$1 per day. This means you pay \$1 for each day's supply when you fill your prescription.

**Deductible** – The amount you must pay for health care or prescriptions before our plan begins to pay.

**DeltaCare USA Dentist** – A dentist who provides services in general dentistry, and has agreed to provide covered DeltaCare USA services.

**DeltaCare USA Specialist** – A dentist who provides specialist services, and has agreed to provide covered DeltaCare USA services.

**Disenroll** or **Disenrollment** – The process of ending your membership in our plan. Disenrollment may be voluntary (your own choice) or involuntary (not your own choice).

**Dispensing Fee** – A fee charged each time a covered drug is dispensed to pay for the cost of filling a prescription. The dispensing fee covers costs such as the pharmacist's time to prepare and package the prescription.

**Dual-Eligible Individual** – A person who qualifies for Medicare and Medi-Cal (Medicaid) coverage.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** – Certain medical equipment that is ordered by your doctor for medical reasons. Examples include walkers, wheelchairs, crutches, powered mattress systems, diabetic supplies, IV infusion pumps, speech-generating devices, oxygen equipment, nebulizers, or hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home.

**Emergency** – A medical emergency is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent loss of life, loss of a limb, or loss of function of a limb. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.

**Emergency Care** – Covered services that are (1) rendered by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services; and (2) needed to treat, evaluate, or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

**Emergency Dental Care** – Care provided by a dentist to treat a dental condition that manifests as a symptom of sufficient severity, including severe pain, such that the absence of immediate attention could reasonably be expected by the member to result in either: (1) placing the member's dental health in serious jeopardy, or (2) serious impairment to dental functions. "Reasonably" in this case means that a member exercises prudent judgment in determining that a dental emergency exists and contacts his or her DeltaCare USA dentist to obtain emergency care. If the dentist is not available, members must call Delta Dental Customer Service before getting care from another dentist if reasonably possible considering the nature of the situation at **1-877-644-1774**, Monday through Friday, 5 a.m. to 6 p.m. (TTY users should call **1-800-735-2929**). See Chapter 4 for more information about DeltaCare USA coverage.

**Emergency Medical Condition** – A medical or mental health condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, with an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Serious jeopardy to the health of the individual or, in the case of a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child;
- Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Evidence of Coverage (EOC) and Disclosure Information** – This document, along with your enrollment form and any other attachments, riders, or other optional coverage selected, which explains your coverage, what we must do, your rights, and what you have to do as a member of our plan.

**Exception** – A type of coverage determination that, if approved, allows you to get a drug that is not on your plan sponsor's formulary (a formulary exception). You may also request an exception if we limit the quantity or dosage of the drug you are requesting (a formulary exception).

**Excluded Drug** – A drug that is not a "covered Part D drug," as defined under 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e).

**Extra Help** – A Medicare program to help people with limited income and resources pay Medicare prescription drug program costs, such as premiums, deductibles, and coinsurance.

Formulary – A list of Medicare Part D drugs covered by our plan.

**Generic Drug** – A prescription drug that is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as having the same active ingredient(s) as the brand-name drug. Generally, a "generic" drug works the same as a brand-name drug and usually costs less.

**Grievance** – A type of complaint you make about us, including a complaint concerning the quality of your care. This type of complaint does not involve coverage or payment disputes.

**Home Health Aide** – A home health aide provides services that don't need the skills of a licensed nurse or therapist, such as help with personal care (for example, bathing, using the toilet, dressing, or carrying out the prescribed exercises). Home health aides do not have a nursing license or provide therapy.

**Home Health Care** – Skilled nursing care and certain other health care services that you get in your home for the treatment of an illness or injury. Covered services are listed in the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4. We cover home health care in accord with Medicare guidelines. Home health care can include services from a home health aide if the services are part of the home health plan of care for your illness or injury. They aren't covered unless you are also getting a covered skilled service. Home health services do not include the services of housekeepers, food service arrangements, or full-time nursing care at home.

**Hospice** – A member who has six months or less to live has the right to elect hospice. We, your plan, must provide you with a list of hospices in your geographic area. If you elect hospice and continue to pay premiums, you are still a member of our plan. You can still obtain all medically necessary services as well as the supplemental benefits we offer. The hospice will provide special treatment for your state.

**Hospital Inpatient Stay** – A hospital stay when you have been formally admitted to the hospital for skilled medical services. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an "outpatient."

**Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amount (IRMAA)** – If your income is above a certain limit, you will pay an income-related monthly adjustment amount in addition to your plan premium. For example, individuals with income greater than \$85,000 and married couples with income greater than \$170,000 must pay a higher Medicare Part B (medical insurance) and Medicare prescription drug coverage premium amount. This additional amount is called the income-related monthly adjustment amount. Less than 5% of people with Medicare are affected, so most people will not pay a higher premium.

Initial Coverage Limit – The maximum limit of coverage under the Initial Coverage Stage.

**Initial Coverage Stage** – This is the stage after you have met your deductible and before your total drug costs including amounts you have paid and what your plan has paid on your behalf for the year have reached **\$3,820**.

**Initial Enrollment Period** – When you are first eligible for Medicare, the period of time when you can sign up for Medicare Part A and Part B. For example, if you're eligible for Medicare when you turn 65, your Initial Enrollment Period is the seven-month period that begins three months before the month you turn 65, includes the month you turn 65, and ends three months after the month you turn 65.

**Inpatient Hospital Care** – Health care that you get during an inpatient stay in an acute care general hospital.

**Institutional Special Needs Plan (SNP)** – A Special Needs Plan that enrolls eligible individuals who continuously reside or are expected to continuously reside for 90 days or longer in a long-term care (LTC) facility. These LTC facilities may include a skilled nursing facility (SNF); nursing facility (NF); (SNF/NF); an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR); and/or an inpatient psychiatric facility. An institutional Special Needs Plan to serve Medicare residents of LTC facilities must have a contractual arrangement with (or own and operate) the specific LTC facility.

**Institutional Equivalent Special Needs Plan (SNP)** – An institutional Special Needs Plan that enrolls eligible individuals living in the community but requiring an institutional level of care based on the State assessment. The assessment must be performed using the same respective State level of care assessment tool and administered by an entity other than the organization offering the plan. This type of Special Needs Plan may restrict enrollment to individuals that reside in a contracted assisted living facility (ALF) if necessary to ensure uniform delivery of specialized care.

**Kaiser Foundation Health Plan (Health Plan)** – Kaiser Foundation Health Plan, Inc., Northern California Region, is a California nonprofit corporation and a Medicare Advantage organization. This **Evidence of Coverage** sometimes refers to Health Plan as "we" or "us."

**Kaiser Foundation Hospital** – A network hospital owned and operated by Kaiser Foundation Hospitals.

Kaiser Permanente – Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, Health Plan, and the Medical Group.

**Kaiser Permanente 2019 Comprehensive Formulary (Formulary or ''Drug List'')** – A list of prescription drugs covered by our plan. The drugs on this list are selected by us with the help of doctors and pharmacists. The list includes both brand-name and generic drugs.

**Kaiser Permanente Region** – A Kaiser Foundation Health Plan organization that conducts a direct-service health care program. When you are outside our service area, you can get medically necessary health care and ongoing care for chronic conditions from designated providers in another Kaiser Permanente region's service area. For more information, please refer to Chapter 3, Section 2.2.

**Long-Term Care Hospital** – A Medicare-certified acute-care hospital that typically provide Medicare covered services such as comprehensive rehabilitation, respiratory therapy, head trauma treatment, and pain management. They are not long-term care facilities such as convalescent or assisted living facilities.

Low Income Subsidy (LIS) – See "Extra Help."

**Maximum Out-of-Pocket Amount** – The most that you pay out-of-pocket during the calendar year for in-network covered Part A and Part B services. Amounts you pay for your plan premiums, Medicare Part A and Part B premiums, and Part D prescription drugs do not count toward the maximum out-of-pocket amount. (Note: Because our members also get assistance from Medicaid, very few members ever reach this out-of-pocket maximum.) See Chapter 4, Section 1.2, for information about your maximum out-of-pocket amount.

**Medicaid (or Medical Assistance)** – A joint federal and state program that helps with medical costs for some people with low incomes and limited resources. Medicaid programs vary from state to state, but most health care costs are covered if you qualify for both Medicare and Medicaid. See Chapter 2, Section 6, for information about how to contact Medicaid in your state.

**Medical Care or Services** – Health care services or items. Some examples of health care items include durable medical equipment, eyeglasses, and drugs covered by Medicare Part A or Part B, but not drugs covered under Medicare Part D.

**Medical Group** – It is the network of plan providers that our plan contracts with to provide covered services to you. The name of our medical group is The Permanente Medical Group, Inc., a for-profit professional corporation.

**Medically Accepted Indication** – A use of a drug that is either approved by the Food and Drug Administration or supported by certain reference books. See Chapter 5, Section 3, for more information about a medically accepted indication.

**Medically Necessary** – Services, supplies, or drugs that are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.

**Medicare** – The federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with certain disabilities, and people with End-Stage Renal Disease (generally those with permanent kidney failure who need dialysis or a kidney transplant). People with Medicare can get their Medicare health coverage through Original Medicare, a Medicare Cost Plan, a PACE plan, or a Medicare Advantage Plan.

**Medicare Advantage (MA) Plan** – Sometimes called Medicare Part C. A plan offered by a private company that contracts with Medicare to provide you with all your Medicare Part A and Part B benefits. A Medicare Advantage Plan can be an HMO, a PPO, a Private Fee-for-Service (PFFS) plan, or a Medicare Medical Savings Account (MSA) plan. When you are enrolled in a Medicare Advantage Plan, Medicare services are covered through the plan and are not paid for under Original Medicare. In most cases, Medicare Advantage Plans also offer Medicare Part D (prescription drug coverage). These plans are called **Medicare Advantage Plans with Prescription Drug Coverage**. Everyone who has Medicare Part A and Part B is eligible to join any Medicare health plan that is offered in their area, except people with End-Stage Renal Disease (unless certain exceptions apply).

**Medicare Cost Plan** – A Medicare Cost Plan is a plan operated by a Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) or Competitive Medical Plan (CMP) in accordance with a cost-reimbursed contract under section 1876(h) of the Act.

**Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program** – A program that provides discounts on most covered Part D brand-name drugs to Part D members who have reached the Coverage Gap Stage and who are not already receiving "Extra Help." Discounts are based on agreements between the federal government and certain drug manufacturers. For this reason, most, but not all, brand-name drugs are discounted.

**Medicare-Covered Services** – Services covered by Medicare Part A and Part B. All Medicare health plans, including our plan, must cover all of the services that are covered by Medicare Part A and B.

**Medicare Health Plan** – A Medicare health plan is offered by a private company that contracts with Medicare to provide Part A and Part B benefits to people with Medicare who enroll in the plan. This term includes all Medicare Advantage Plans, Medicare Cost Plans, Demonstration/ Pilot Programs, and Programs of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE).

**Medicare Prescription Drug Coverage (Medicare Part D)** – Insurance to help pay for outpatient prescription drugs, vaccines, biologicals, and some supplies not covered by Medicare Part A or Part B.

"Medigap" (Medicare Supplement Insurance) Policy – Medicare supplement insurance sold by private insurance companies to fill "gaps" in Original Medicare. Medigap policies only work with Original Medicare. (A Medicare Advantage Plan is not a Medigap policy.)

**Member (Member of our Plan, or ''Plan Member'')** – A person with Medicare who is eligible to get covered services, who has enrolled in our plan, and whose enrollment has been confirmed by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).

**Member Services or Member Service Contact Center**– A department within our plan responsible for answering your questions about your membership, benefits, grievances, and appeals. See Chapter 2 for information about how to contact Member Services.

**Network Pharmacy** – A network pharmacy is a pharmacy where members of our plan can get their prescription drug benefits. We call them "network pharmacies" because they contract with our plan. In most cases, your prescriptions are covered only if they are filled at one of our network pharmacies.

**Network Physician** – Any licensed physician who is an employee of the Medical Group, or any licensed physician who contracts to provide services to our members (but not including physicians who contract only to provide referral services).

**Network Provider** – "Provider" is the general term we use for doctors, other health care professionals (including, but not limited to, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, and nurses), hospitals, and other health care facilities that are licensed or certified by Medicare and by the state to provide health care services. We call them "**network providers**" when they have an agreement with our plan to accept our payment as payment in full, and in some cases, to coordinate as well as provide covered services to members of our plan. We pay network providers based on the agreements it has with the providers or if the providers agree to provide you with plan-covered services. Network providers may also be referred to as "plan providers."

**Organization Determination** – The Medicare Advantage plan has made an organization determination when it makes a decision about whether items or services are covered or how much you have to pay for covered items or services. Organization determinations are called "coverage decisions" in this booklet. Chapter 9 explains how to ask us for a coverage decision.

**Original Medicare** ("Traditional Medicare" or "Fee-for-Service" Medicare) – Original Medicare is offered by the government, and not a private health plan like Medicare Advantage Plans and prescription drug plans. Under Original Medicare, Medicare services are covered by paying doctors, hospitals, and other health care providers payment amounts established by Congress. You can see any doctor, hospital, or other health care provider that accepts Medicare. You must pay the deductible. Medicare pays its share of the Medicare-approved amount, and you pay your share. Original Medicare has two parts: Part A (Hospital Insurance) and Part B (Medical Insurance) and is available everywhere in the United States.

**Out-of-Network Pharmacy** – A pharmacy that doesn't have a contract with our plan to coordinate or provide covered drugs to members of our plan. As explained in this **Evidence of Coverage**, most drugs you get from out-of-network pharmacies are not covered by our plan unless certain conditions apply (see Chapter 5, Section 2.5, for more information).

**Out-of-Network Provider or Out-of-Network Facility** – A provider or facility with which we have not arranged to coordinate or provide covered services to members of our plan. Out-of-network providers are providers that are not employed, owned, or operated by our plan or are not under contract to deliver covered services to you. Using out-of-network providers or facilities is explained in this booklet in Chapter 3.

**Out-of-Pocket Costs** – See the definition for "Cost-Sharing" above. A member's cost-sharing requirement to pay for a portion of services or drugs received is also referred to as the member's "out-of-pocket" cost requirement.

**PACE Plan** – A PACE (Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly) plan combines medical, social, and long-term care (LTC) services for frail people to help people stay independent and living in their community (instead of moving to a nursing home) for as long as possible, while getting the high-quality care they need. People enrolled in PACE plans receive both their Medicare and Medicaid benefits through the plan.

#### Part C – See "Medicare Advantage (MA) Plan."

**Part D** – The voluntary Medicare Prescription Drug Benefit Program. (For ease of reference, we will refer to the prescription drug benefit program as Part D.)

**Part D Drugs** – Drugs that can be covered under Part D. We may or may not offer all Part D drugs. (See your formulary for a specific list of covered drugs.) Certain categories of drugs were specifically excluded by Congress from being covered as Part D drugs.

**Part D Late Enrollment Penalty** – An amount added to your monthly premium for Medicare drug coverage if you go without creditable coverage (coverage that is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as standard Medicare prescription drug coverage) for a continuous period of 63 days or more. You pay this higher amount as long as you have a Medicare drug plan. There are some exceptions. For example, if you receive "Extra Help" from Medicare to pay your prescription drug plan costs, you will not pay a late enrollment penalty. If you ever lose your low income subsidy ("Extra Help"), you would be subject to the monthly Part D late enrollment penalty if you have ever gone without creditable prescription drug coverage for 63 days or more.

Plan Charges – Plan Charges means the following:

- For services provided by the Medical Group or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals, the charges in Health Plan's schedule of Medical Group and Kaiser Foundation Hospitals charges for services provided to members.
- For services for which a provider (other than the Medical Group or Kaiser Foundation Hospitals) is compensated on a capitation basis, the charges in the schedule of charges that Kaiser Permanente negotiates with the capitated provider.
- For items obtained at a pharmacy owned and operated by Kaiser Permanente, the amount the pharmacy would charge a member for the item if a member's benefit plan did not cover the item (this amount is an estimate of: the cost of acquiring, storing, and dispensing drugs; the direct and indirect costs of providing Kaiser Permanente pharmacy services to members; and the pharmacy program's contribution to the net revenue requirements of Health Plan).
- For all other services, the payments that Kaiser Permanente makes for the services or, if Kaiser Permanente subtracts cost-sharing from its payment, the amount Kaiser Permanente would have paid if it did not subtract cost-sharing.

**Post-Stabilization Care** – Medically necessary services related to your emergency medical condition that you receive after your treating physician determines that this condition is clinically stable. You are considered clinically stable when your treating physician believes, within a reasonable medical probability and in accordance with recognized medical standards, that you are safe for discharge or transfer and that your condition is not expected to get materially worse during or as a result of the discharge or transfer.

**Preferred Provider Organization (PPO) Plan** – A Preferred Provider Organization plan is a Medicare Advantage Plan that has a network of contracted providers that have agreed to treat plan members for a specified payment amount. A PPO plan must cover all plan benefits whether they are received from network or out-of-network providers. Member cost-sharing will generally be higher when plan benefits are received from out-of-network providers. PPO plans have an annual limit on your out-of-pocket costs for services received from network (preferred) providers and a higher limit on your total combined out-of-pocket costs for services for services from both network (preferred) and out-of-network (nonpreferred) providers.

**Premium** – The periodic payment to Medicare, an insurance company, or a health care plan for health care or prescription drug coverage.

**Primary Care Provider (PCP)** – Your primary care provider is the doctor or other provider you see first for most health problems. He or she makes sure you get the care you need to keep you healthy. He or she also may talk with other doctors and health care providers about your care and refer you to them. In many Medicare health plans, you must see your primary care provider before you see any other health care provider. See Chapter 3, Section 2.1, for information about Primary Care Providers.

**Prior Authorization** – Approval in advance to get services or certain drugs that may or may not be on our formulary. Some in-network medical services are covered only if your doctor or other network provider gets "prior authorization" from our plan. Covered services that need prior authorization are marked in the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4 and described in Chapter 3, Section 2.3. Some drugs are covered only if your doctor or other network provider gets "prior authorization" from us. Covered drugs that need prior authorization are marked in the formulary.

**Prosthetics and Orthotics** – These are medical devices ordered by your doctor or other health care provider. Covered items include, but are not limited to, arm, back, and neck braces; artificial limbs; artificial eyes; and devices needed to replace an internal body part or function, including ostomy supplies and enteral and parenteral nutrition therapy.

**Quality Improvement Organization** (**QIO**) – A group of practicing doctors and other health care experts paid by the federal government to check and improve the care given to Medicare patients. See Chapter 2, Section 4, for information about how to contact the QIO for your state.

**Quantity Limits** – A management tool that is designed to limit the use of selected drugs for quality, safety, or utilization reasons. Limits may be on the amount of the drug that we cover per prescription or for a defined period of time.

**Rehabilitation Services** – These services include physical therapy, speech and language therapy, and occupational therapy.

**Service Area** – A geographic area where a health plan accepts members if it limits membership based on where people live. For plans that limit which doctors and hospitals you may use, it's also generally the area where you can get routine (nonemergency) services. Our plan may disenroll you if you permanently move out of our plan's service area.

Services – Health care services or items.

**Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) Care** – Skilled nursing care and rehabilitation services provided on a continuous, daily basis, in a skilled nursing facility. Examples of skilled nursing facility care include physical therapy or intravenous injections that can only be given by a registered nurse or doctor.

**Special Needs Plan** – A special type of Medicare Advantage Plan that provides more focused health care for specific groups of people, such as those who have both Medicare and Medicaid, who reside in a nursing home, or who have certain chronic medical conditions.

**Supplemental Security Income (SSI)** – A monthly benefit paid by Social Security to people with limited income and resources who are disabled, blind, or age 65 and older. SSI benefits are not the same as Social Security benefits.

**Urgently Needed Services** – Urgently needed services are provided to treat a nonemergency, unforeseen medical illness, injury, or condition that requires immediate medical care. Urgently needed services may be furnished by network providers or by out-of-network providers when network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible.

**PRA Disclosure Statement** According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1051. If you have comments or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.

### Notice of nondiscrimination

Kaiser Permanente complies with applicable federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. Kaiser Permanente does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. We also:

- Provide no cost aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:
  - Qualified sign language interpreters.
  - Written information in other formats, such as large print, audio, and accessible electronic formats.
- Provide no cost language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as:
  - Qualified interpreters.
  - Information written in other languages.

If you need these services, call Member Services at **1-800-443-0815** (TTY **711**), 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., seven days a week.

If you believe that Kaiser Permanente has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance with our Civil Rights Coordinator by writing to One Kaiser Plaza, 12th Floor, Suite 1223, Oakland, CA 94612 or calling Member Services at the number listed above. You can file a grievance by mail or phone. If you need help filing a grievance, our Civil Rights Coordinator is available to help you. You can also file a civil rights complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, available at https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf, or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue SW., Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD). Complaint forms are available at http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html.



### **Multi-language Interpreter Services**

#### English

ATTENTION: If you speak a language other than English, language assistance services, free of charge, are available to you. Call **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Spanish

ATENCIÓN: si habla español, tiene a su disposición servicios gratuitos de asistencia lingüística. Llame al **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Chinese

注意:如果您使用繁體中文,您可以免費獲得語言援助服務。請致電 1-800-443-0815 (TTY:711)。

#### Vietnamese

CHÚ Ý: Nếu bạn nói Tiếng Việt, có các dịch vụ hỗ trợ ngôn ngữ miễn phí dành cho bạn. Gọi số **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Tagalog

PAUNAWA: Kung nagsasalita ka ng Tagalog, maaari kang gumamit ng mga serbisyo ng tulong sa wika nang walang bayad. Tumawag sa **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Korean

주의: 한국어를 사용하시는 경우, 언어 지원 서비스를 무료로 이용하실 수 있습니다.

1-800-443-0815 (TTY: 711)번으로 전화해 주십시오.

#### Armenian

ՈՒՇԱԴՐՈՒԹՅՈՒՆ՝ Եթե խոսում եք հայերեն, ապա ձեզ անվձար կարող են տրամադրվել լեզվական աջակցության ծառայություններ: Զանգահարեք **1-800-443-0815** (TTY (հեռատիպ)՝ **711**):

#### Russian

ВНИМАНИЕ: Если вы говорите на русском языке, то вам доступны бесплатные услуги перевода. Звоните **1-800-443-0815** (телетайп: **711**).

#### Japanese

注意事項:日本語を話される場合、無料の言語支援をご利用いただけます。1-800-443-0815 (TTY:711)まで、お電話にてご連絡ください。

#### Punjabi

ਧਿਆਨ ਦਿਓ: ਜੇ ਤੁਸੀਂ ਪੰਜਾਬੀ ਬੋਲਦੇ ਹੋ, ਤਾਂ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਸੇਵਾ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਲਈ ਮੁਫ਼ਤ ਉਪਲਬਧ ਹੈ।

1-800-443-0815 (TTY: 711) 'ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ।



60897108 CA

#### Cambodian

ប្រយ័ត្ន៖ បើសិនជាអ្នកនិយាយ ភាសាខ្មែរ, សេវាជំនួយផ្នែកភាសា ដោយមិនគិតឈ្នួល គឺអាចមានសំរាប់បំរើអ្នក។ ចូរ ទូរស័ព្ទ **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**)។

#### Hmong

LUS CEEV: Yog tias koj hais lus Hmoob, cov kev pab txog lus, muaj kev pab dawb rau koj. Hu rau **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Hindi

ध्यान दें: यदि आप हिंदी बोलते हैं तो आपके लिए मुफ्त में भाषा सहायता सेवाएं उपलब्ध हैं। 1-800-443-0815 (TTY: 711) पर कॉल करें।

#### Thai

เรียน: ถ้าคุณพูดภาษาไทยคุณสามารถใช้บริการช่วยเหลือทางภาษาได้ฟรี โทร **1-800-443-0815** (TTY: **711**).

#### Farsi

توجه: اگر به زبان فارسی گفتگو می کنید، تسهیلات زبانی بصورت رایگان برای شما فراهم می باشد. با (TTY: **711) 1-800-443-0815** تماس بگیرید.

#### Arabic

ملحوظة: إذا كنت تتحدث اذكر اللغة، فإن خدمات المساعدة اللغوية تتوافر لك بالمجان. اتصل برقم ـ 1-800-443-0815 (رقم هاتف الصم والبكم: -711).

#### Kaiser Permanente Senior Advantage Medicare Medi-Cal Plan Member Services

METHOD	Member Services – contact information
CALL	1-800-443-0815
	Calls to this number are free. 7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Member Services also has free language interpreter services available for non-English speakers.
TTY	711
	Calls to this number are free. 7 days a week, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.
WRITE	Member Services office located at a network facility (refer to our <b>Provider Directory</b> for locations).
WEBSITE	kp.org

#### Health Insurance Counseling and Advocacy Program (California's SHIP)

Health Insurance Counseling and Advocacy Program (HICAP) is a state program that gets money from the federal government to give free local health insurance counseling to people with Medicare.

METHOD	Contact information
CALL	1-800-434-0222
TTY	711
WRITE	Your HICAP office for your county.
WEBSITE	www.aging.ca.gov/HICAP/